

Vainberg–Brègman geometry and quasinonexpansive operators

Ryshard-Pavel Kostecki

Research Center for Quantum Information, Slovak Academy of Sciences
Dúbravská cesta 9, 84511 Bratislava, Slovakia

kostecki@fuw.edu.pl

18 November 2025

to the memory of Yuriĭ I. Manin

Abstract

We obtain an array of new results in the theory of Vainberg–Brègman relative entropies and quasinonexpansive operators on reflexive Banach spaces, and we also develop an extension of this theory to nonreflexive Banach spaces, providing a joint generalisation of the reflexive approach with the finite-dimensional information geometric approach. In the reflexive case, we study generalised pythagorean inequality, as well as norm-to-norm, uniform, and Lipschitz–Hölder continuity of entropic projections, proximal maps, and resolvents. We also provide a detailed account of the family of Vainberg–Brègman geometries that are naturally encoding the geometric properties of the underlying Banach space norm. The extended theory belongs to the intersection of convex theoretic and homeomorphic approaches to nonlinear analysis. Its models are constructed using integration theory on order unit spaces. Our main focus is on geometry of, and nonlinear quasinonexpansive operators on, normal state spaces of JBW- and W^* -algebras, modelled via nonlinear embeddings into reflexive rearrangement invariant spaces. For example, we analyse the extended Vainberg–Brègman geometries induced by norm geometry of noncommutative and nonassociative L_p spaces via Mazur embeddings, providing sufficient conditions for monoidal composability of extended quasinonexpansive operators, and computing the exponent parameters of Lipschitz–Hölder continuity of the corresponding extended entropic projections and resolvents. Other models feature the (commutative and noncommutative) Lozanovskii factorisation map, generalised spin factors, finite dimensional base normed spaces, and convex spectral functions on unitarily invariant ideals of compact operators. We also discuss several categories of entropic projections and quasinonexpansive operators naturally appearing in this framework.

1	Introduction	2	2.3.2	Quasigauge φ	24
1.1	Vainberg–Brègman geometry	2	2.3.3	Characterisation of Banach space ge-	
1.2	Categories, gauge (φ), and extension (ℓ) . .	5		ometry by Ψ_φ	24
1.3	Models	6	3	Extended Vainberg–Brègman geometry and	26
1.4	Plan of the paper	9		operators	
2	Background definitions and properties	9	3.1	D_Ψ with $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \ \cdot\ _X)$ and reflexive	
2.1	Convex analytic preliminaries	11		$(X, \ \cdot\ _X)$	26
2.1.1	Differentiability and Mandelbrojt–		3.2	D_Ψ with $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$	31
	Fenchel duality	11	3.3	$D_{\ell, \Psi}$	43
2.1.2	Vainberg–Brègman functional	12	3.4	Categories of $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections and strongly	
2.1.3	Monotone maps	13		$D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -quasinonexpansive maps	46
2.1.4	Remarks and examples	14	4	Some models	53
2.2	Vainberg–Brègman projections and quasi-		4.1	$X = L_{1/\gamma}$ space, $\ell =$ Mazur map, $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$.	53
	nonexpansive maps	17	4.2	Other models with $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$	57
2.2.1	Projections	17	4.3	Some models with $\Psi \neq \Psi_\varphi$	61
2.2.2	Quasinonexpansive maps	19		Acknowledgments	63
2.3	Quasigauge functions and Banach space ge-	22		References	63
	ometry	22			
2.3.1	Banach space geometry	22			

1 Introduction

1.1 Vainberg–Brègman geometry

A property of a Banach space will be said to be *linear norm-geometric* iff it is invariant under a linear isometry into another Banach space. For any Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, both $\|\cdot\|_X$ and $\|\cdot\|_X^2$ are convex functions. Various linear norm-geometric properties of a Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ which quantify convexity (resp., differentiability) of its norm are dual to the corresponding linear norm-geometric properties quantifying differentiability (resp., convexity) of a norm of a Banach dual space $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$. One of the key features of nonlinear convex analysis on Banach spaces is a generalisation of these relationships from the pairs $(\|\cdot\|_X, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ of Banach dual norms to the Mandelbrojt–Fenchel dual pairs (Ψ, Ψ^F) of convex functions, acting, respectively, on $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$.

A special role in a passage from norm geometry to convex geometry on a Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is played by the convex functions $\Psi_\varphi(x) := \int_0^{\|\cdot\|_X} dt \varphi(t) \forall x \in X$ (with φ positive, strictly increasing, continuous, $\varphi(0) = 0$, and $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \varphi(t) = \infty$; such φ is called a *gauge*)¹, which are generating duality mappings j_φ through their subdifferential: $\partial \Psi_\varphi =: j_\varphi : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$. The functions Ψ_φ can be seen as a generalisation of $\frac{1}{2}\|\cdot\|_X^2$ ($= \Psi_\varphi$ with $\varphi(t) = t$), allowing to characterise linear norm-geometric properties of an underlying Banach space in terms of properties of Ψ_φ (instead of properties of $\|\cdot\|_X$). In general, the following triad is equivalent: convexity (resp., differentiability) properties of $\|\cdot\|_X$, convexity (resp., differentiability) properties of Ψ_φ , monotonicity (resp., continuity) properties of j_φ (see Proposition 2.25). Since linearity of j_φ for $\varphi(t) = t$ is equivalent with $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ being a Hilbert space [151, Prop. 2], j_φ can be seen as a generically nonlinear map. For Banach spaces $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ with Gateaux differentiable $\|\cdot\|_X$, the corresponding duality mappings j_φ are functions (i.e. singleton-valued maps), and take the particularly useful form $j_\varphi = \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi_\varphi : X \rightarrow X^*$ (with \mathfrak{D}^G denoting Gateaux derivative).

In essence, the Vainberg–Brègman geometry on a reflexive Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ takes two further steps: moving from the specific Gateaux differentiable convex function $\Psi_\varphi : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$ to any Gateaux differentiable convex function $\Psi : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$, and moving from the (symmetric) metric distance $d_{\|\cdot\|_X}(x, y) := \|x - y\|_X \forall x, y \in X$ to the (asymmetric) Vainberg–Brègman functional [329, Eqn. (8.5)]

$$D_\Psi(x, y) := \Psi(x) - \Psi(y) - \llbracket x - y, \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \quad \forall (x, y) \in X \times \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)), \quad (1)$$

with $D_\Psi(x, y) := \infty \forall y \in X \setminus \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and $\llbracket \cdot, \cdot \rrbracket_{X \times X^*}$ denoting the Banach space duality. (Due to this asymmetry, most of objects in the Vainberg–Brègman geometry exist in two, left and right, versions.) As a result, it provides an alternative setting of geometric properties on X , quantified in terms of a convex function Ψ instead of $\|\cdot\|_X$. In particular (see Table 1): D_Ψ acts as an analogue of $(d_{\|\cdot\|_X})^2$; left and right D_Ψ -projections (onto left and right D_Ψ -Chebyshev sets K , respectively),

$$y \mapsto \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y) := \arg \inf_{x \in K} \{D_\Psi(x, y)\} \quad \text{and} \quad y \mapsto \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y) := \arg \inf_{x \in K} \{D_\Psi(y, x)\}, \quad (2)$$

respectively, act as analogues of metric projections (onto Chebyshev sets K)

$$y \mapsto \mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}(y) := \arg \inf_{x \in K} \{\|x - y\|_X\}; \quad (3)$$

left and right D_Ψ -(quasi)nonexpansive operators act as analogues of $\|\cdot\|_X$ -(quasi)nonexpansive operators, etc. For $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ given by a Hilbert space and $\Psi = \frac{1}{2}\|\cdot\|_X^2$ one has $D_\Psi(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}\|x - y\|_X^2$, hence metric and Vainberg–Brègman theories coincide in this case, but it is no longer so in more general cases.² Each choice of Ψ provides a specific “probing” of the structure of a Banach space, and it also

¹Statements of this paragraph hold also for a more general class of *quasigauges*, defined as nondecreasing functions $\varphi : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ such that $\varphi \not\equiv 0$ and $\exists s > 0 \lim_{t \rightarrow +s} \varphi(t) < \infty$. However, in this case, each of the geometric properties of $\|\cdot\|_X$ requires to impose some additional conditions on φ (see Proposition 2.28), so it is more straightforward to discuss the key ideas of Ψ_φ while assuming that φ is a gauge.

²Strictly speaking, the Vainberg–Brègman theory on reflexive Banach spaces is a generalisation of the theory of metric projections and norm-nonexpansive operators on Hilbert spaces, and is analogous to (and is generally *better behaved*, see [8, §§4–5, §§7–8], than) a corresponding theory of metric projections and norm-nonexpansive operators on Banach spaces. In particular, while metric projections on Hilbert space as well as left and right D_Ψ -projections on reflexive Banach spaces satisfy the pythagorean theorem (see Table 1), it is not so for metric projections on reflexive Banach spaces.

establishes a particular convention of statistical inference on it (e.g., $\Psi = \frac{1}{2}\|\cdot\|_X^2$ corresponds to D_Ψ -projections encoding the optimal estimation on $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ in the sense of least squares). The class of Vainberg–Brègman geometries determined by $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$ provides thus an intermediate stage between the Banach space norm geometry (characterised by the properties of Ψ_φ) and the Vainberg–Brègman geometry in general. Beyond the realms of $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$, the properties of Vainberg–Brègman geometry are no longer directly related to geometric characteristics of the Banach space norm. However, it remains a rich geometric theory on its own, with a deep role played in convex nonlinear analysis on Banach spaces, since the formula (1), defining D_Ψ , essentially encapsulates the first order Taylor expansion of the convex function Ψ (and, thus, the knowledge about the global minimum of Ψ).

geometry	norm	Vainberg–Brègman
domain	Hilbert space $(\mathcal{H}, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{H}})$	reflexive Banach space $(X, \ \cdot\ _X)$
convex function	$\frac{1}{2}\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}^2$	Ψ
orthogonality functional	$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$	$[[\cdot, \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(\cdot)]]_{X \times X^*}$
relative quantification	$(d_{\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}}^{\mathcal{H}}(x, y))^2 := \ x - y\ _{\mathcal{H}}^2$	$D_\Psi(x, y)$
projection	$\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}}} := \arg \inf_{x \in K} \{\ x - \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}\}$ $= \arg \inf_{x \in K} \{\ x - \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}^2\}$	$\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi} := \arg \inf_{x \in K} \{D_\Psi(x, \cdot)\};$ $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi} := \arg \inf_{x \in K} \{D_\Psi(\cdot, x)\}$
orthogonal decomposition	$\begin{cases} P_L^{d_{\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}}} + P_{L^\perp}^{d_{\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}}} = \mathbb{I}_{\mathcal{H}} \\ \langle y, P_{L^\perp}^{d_{\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}}}(x) \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = 0 \\ \forall (x, y) \in \mathcal{H} \times L; \\ \mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}}} + \mathfrak{P}_{K^\circ}^{d_{\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}}} = \mathbb{I}_{\mathcal{H}} \\ \langle \mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}}}(x), \mathfrak{P}_{K^\circ}^{d_{\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}}}(x) \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = 0 \\ \forall x \in \mathcal{H} \end{cases}$ for linear subspace $L \subseteq \mathcal{H}$, convex closed cone $K \subseteq \mathcal{H}$, $L^\perp := \{y \in \mathcal{H} : \langle x, y \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = 0 \ \forall x \in L\}$, $K^\circ := \{y \in \mathcal{H} : \langle x, y \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} \leq 0 \ \forall x \in K\}$	$\begin{cases} \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi} + (\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi)^{-1} \circ \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{\Psi^\mathbf{F}} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi = \text{id}_X \\ [[\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x), \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{\Psi^\mathbf{F}} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x)]]_{X \times X^*} = 0 \ \forall x \in X; \\ \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_{(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(C))^\circ}^\Psi + \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\Psi} = \text{id}_X \\ [[(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^\mathbf{F})^{-1} \circ \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\Psi}(y), \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_{(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(C))^\circ}^\Psi(y)]]_{X \times X^*} = 0 \\ \forall y \in X; \end{cases}$ for convex closed cone $K \subseteq X$, convex closed cone $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(C) \subseteq X^*$, $K^\circ := \{y \in X^* : \llbracket x, y \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \leq 0 \ \forall x \in K\}$, $\hat{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{\Psi^\mathbf{F}}(y) := \arg \inf_{z \in K^\circ} \{\Psi^\mathbf{F}(y - z)\} \ \forall y \in X^*$; if K (resp., $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(C)$) is replaced by a linear subspace $L \subseteq X$ (resp., $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(L) \subseteq X^*$), then $(\cdot)^\circ$ is replaced by $(\cdot)^\perp$, where $M^\perp := \{y \in X^* : \llbracket x, y \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} = 0 \ \forall x \in M\}$
pythagorean theorem	$\ x - y\ _{\mathcal{H}}^2 \geq \ x - \mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}}}(y)\ _{\mathcal{H}}^2 + \left\ \mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\ \cdot\ _{\mathcal{H}}}}(y) - y \right\ _{\mathcal{H}}^2 \ \forall (x, y) \in K \times \mathcal{H}$ \vee Chebyshev K	$D_\Psi(x, y) \geq D_\Psi(x, \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y)) + D_\Psi(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y), y) \ \forall (x, y) \in K \times X$ \vee left D_Ψ -Chebyshev K ; $D_\Psi(x, y) \geq D_\Psi(x, \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x)) + D_\Psi(\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x), y) \ \forall (x, y) \in X \times K$ \vee right D_Ψ -Chebyshev K
completely nonexpansive maps	$\ T(x) - T(y)\ _{\mathcal{H}} \leq \ x - y\ _{\mathcal{H}} \ \forall x, y \in K$	$D_\Psi(T(x), T(y)) \leq D_\Psi(x, y) \ \forall x, y \in K$
quasinonexpansive maps	$\ x - T(y)\ _{\mathcal{H}} \leq \ x - y\ _{\mathcal{H}} \ \forall (x, y) \in \text{Fix}(T) \times K$	$D_\Psi(x, T(y)) \leq D_\Psi(x, y) \ \forall (x, y) \in \text{Fix}(T) \times K$; $D_\Psi(T(x), y) \leq D_\Psi(x, y) \ \forall (x, y) \in K \times \text{Fix}(T)$
proximal maps	$\arg \inf_{x \in \text{efd}(f)} \{f - \frac{\lambda}{2}\ x - \cdot\ ^2\}$	$\arg \inf_{x \in \text{efd}(f) \cap \text{efd}(\Psi)} \{f(x) + \lambda D_\Psi(x, \cdot)\};$ $\arg \inf_{x \in \text{efd}(f) \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))} \{f(x) + \lambda D_\Psi(\cdot, x)\}$
resolvents	$(T + \text{id}_X)^{-1}$	$(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi + \lambda T) \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi; (\text{id}_{X^*} + \lambda T \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^\mathbf{F})^{-1}$

Table 1: Comparison of elementary notions of metric geometry on a Hilbert space and Vainberg–Brègman geometry on a reflexive Banach space. Regarding interpretation of $[[\cdot, \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(\cdot)]]_{X \times X^*}$ as a notion of orthogonality in a Gateaux differentiable reflexive Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ for $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$, see Remark 3.33.(xiii). Regarding the comparison of characterisations of metric projections in Hilbert and Banach spaces with characterisations of left and right D_Ψ -projections, including their respective continuity properties, see Remark 3.33.(iii). Second clause of the orthogonal decomposition in the Hilbert space norm case was obtained in [255, Prop. 1]. First clause of the orthogonal decomposition in the Vainberg–Brègman case was obtained in [13, Thm 3.19, Rem. 3.20] (restated as Proposition 3.9.(i)+(iii)), while the second clause is obtained in Proposition 3.9.(ii)+(iv). For $Z \in \{\mathcal{H}, X\}$, $\text{Fix}(T) := \{x \in Z : T(x) = x\}$. We use a notation $P_L^{d_{\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}}} := \mathfrak{P}_L^{d_{\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}}}$ for a linear subspace $L \subseteq \mathcal{H}$, since in such case the family $\mathfrak{P}_L^{d_{\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}}}$ coincides with the bounded linear projection operators on \mathcal{H} .

Brègman [65, Lemm. 1] (= [66, Lemm. 1, §2.2]) and Chencov [97, Thm. 1] have independently discovered a characteristic geometric property of additive decomposition of a class of relative entropies under entropic projection onto a (suitably understood) affine (resp., convex) closed subset $K \subseteq M$, called a *generalised pythagorean equation* (resp., *inequality*). Chencov discovered it for $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ with $D_\Psi = D_1$, where $D_1(\omega, \phi) := \int \mu(\phi - \omega + \omega \log \frac{\omega}{\phi})$ is the Kullback–Leibler information [210, Eqn. (2.4)] on $M = L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu)$, with K given by exponential families (i.e. sets of probability densities which

are affine in exponential coordinates),

$$D_\Psi(\omega, \phi) = D_\Psi(\omega, \vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(\omega)) + D_\Psi(\vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(\omega), \phi) \quad \forall (\omega, \phi) \in M \times K. \quad (4)$$

On the other hand, Brègman discovered it for $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$,

$$D_\Psi(\omega, \phi) = D_\Psi(\omega, \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(\phi)) + D_\Psi(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(\phi), \phi) \quad \forall (\omega, \phi) \in K \times M, \quad (5)$$

where D_Ψ is a Vainberg–Brègman functional, and K is a convex closed subset of $M = \mathbb{R}^n$ (with D_1 belonging to the family D_Ψ in the finite dimensional setting [65, p. 1021] (= [66, p. 15])). In both cases, the passage from affine to convex K implies replacing $=$ by \geq . The generalisation of right pythagorean equation/inequality (4) to D_Ψ and $\vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ has been obtained in [240, Prop. 4.11]. Under some suitable conditions on Ψ , left (resp., right) pythagorean inequality *characterises* left (resp., right) D_Ψ -projections, see Proposition 2.8 (resp., [240, Prop. 4.11] and Proposition 3.1).

The left and right generalised pythagorean equations are a highly remarkable generalisation of the ancient equation $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$, as well as its cartesian and hilbertian analogues,

$$\|x - y\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 = \left\|x - P_K^{d\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}}(y)\right\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 + \left\|P_K^{d\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}}(y) - y\right\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 \quad \forall (x, y) \in K \times \mathcal{H}, \quad (6)$$

given the nonlinearity of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ and $\vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$, as well as asymmetry and nonquadraticity of D_Ψ .

In the information theoretic context, one can interpret $D_\Psi(\omega, \phi)$ as quantification of an “information gain” (or an “uncertainty loss”), with $D_\Psi(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(\phi), \phi)$ interpreted as quantification of an “information gain due to learning of constraints” and $D_\Psi(\omega, \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(\phi))$ interpreted as quantification of an “uncertainty loss within the constraints”. Analogous interpretation holds for $\vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$. In other words, left and right pythagorean equations can be interpreted as a nonlinear additive decomposition of quantified information contained in “data” into “signal” *plus* “noise”.

In general, a map $T : K \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ with $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \subseteq X$ (where $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ denotes an interior of a domain of finiteness of Ψ with respect to the topology of $\|\cdot\|_X$) is said to be *left* (resp., *right*) D_Ψ -quasinonexpansive iff

$$D_\Psi(x, T(y)) \leq D_\Psi(x, y) \quad \forall (x, y) \in \text{Fix}(T) \times K \quad (7)$$

(resp., $D_\Psi(T(x), y) \leq D_\Psi(x, y) \quad \forall (x, y) \in K \times \text{Fix}(T)$), where $\text{Fix}(T) := \{x \in K : T(x) = x\}$. Examples of D_Ψ -quasinonexpansive maps are given by left and right D_Ψ -resolvents and their special cases, left and right D_Ψ -proximal maps, which are generalisations of left and right D_Ψ -projections (see Table 1). In particular, left D_Ψ -resolvents satisfy the generalised pythagorean theorem (72). Under some conditions on Ψ (see Proposition 2.16.(i)–(ii)), D_Ψ allows to define a class of nonlinear maps $T : K \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, with $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \subseteq X$, which satisfy

$$D_\Psi(x, T(y)) \leq D_\Psi(x, y) \quad \forall (x, y) \in \widehat{\text{Fix}}(T) \times K \quad (8)$$

(resp., $D_\Psi(T(x), y) \leq D_\Psi(x, y) \quad \forall (x, y) \in K \times \widehat{\text{Fix}}(T)$), and are also closed under composition, where $\widehat{\text{Fix}}(T)$ is a suitable topological generalisation of $\text{Fix}(T)$ (see Definition 2.12). An additional necessary condition required for the composability of left (resp., right) D_Ψ -quasinonexpansive maps T is essentially a topological version of the left (resp., right) generalised pythagorean inequality, see Definition 2.13. The resulting monoids of left (resp., right) strongly D_Ψ -quasinonexpansive nonlinear maps are denoted as $\text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$ (resp., $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$). If Ψ satisfies the conditions allowing for the composable families of left (resp., right) strongly D_Ψ -quasinonexpansive maps, we will call it *LSQ-composable* (resp., *RSQ-composable*). Under some additional conditions on Ψ (see Proposition 2.16.(iii)–(iv)) making Ψ to be *LSQ-adapted* (resp., *RSQ-adapted*), left (resp., right) D_Ψ -projections and left (resp., right) D_Ψ -resolvents belong to $\text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$ (resp., $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$).³

From an information theoretic perspective, if one interprets left and right D_Ψ -projections as implementing the process of statistical/information theoretic inference which satisfies the additive decomposition of a generalised pythagorean theorem, then the elements of monoids $\text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$ can be seen as generalisations of such inferences, preserving (at least topologically) the constraint of additive decomposition with respect to D_Ψ .

³More precisely, in the cases of right D_Ψ -projections and right D_Ψ -resolvents some additional conditions are required.

1.2 Categories, gauge (φ), and extension (ℓ)

Our work has five interconnected layers: 1) new results for D_Ψ on reflexive Banach spaces $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$; 2) construction of suitable categories of left and right D_Ψ -projections as well as of $\text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$ maps; 3) new results for D_{Ψ_φ} on reflexive Banach spaces $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$; 4) developing the theory of extended Vainberg–Brègman functionals $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ and quasinonexpansive maps over nonreflexive Banach spaces, together with the corresponding categories; 5) deriving a range of results for D_Ψ and $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ in particular models, with a main focus on (nonreflexive) preduals of W^* - and JBW-algebras.

We contribute to the general theory of D_Ψ on reflexive Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ with several new results, including an extension of a characterisation of right D_Ψ -projections to not necessarily finite Ψ (Proposition 3.1.(i)), providing the right version of Al’ber’s generalised orthogonal decompositions (Proposition 3.9.(ii)), and providing sufficient conditions for: norm-to-norm continuity of right D_Ψ -projections (Proposition 3.3.(iii)–(iv)); continuity of right D_Ψ -proximal maps (Proposition 3.5.(ii)); Lipschitz–Hölder continuity of left and right D_Ψ -resolvents, left and right D_Ψ -proximal maps (Proposition 3.6), as well as left and right D_Ψ -projections (Corollary 3.7).

Under some restrictions, the sets of left and right D_Ψ -projections, as well as of $\text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$ maps, can be turned into suitable categories (Definitions 3.39 and 3.43). Taking closed convex sets in $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ as objects, left D_Ψ -projections onto such sets as morphisms, and defining the composition of morphisms as left D_Ψ -projections onto intersections of the respective sets, we obtain the category $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\Psi)$. By restriction of objects to affine closed sets, we obtain the category $\mathbf{1Aff}(\Psi)$. By taking objects given by $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -convex $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -closed sets in $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ (i.e. sets such that their images in $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ under the map $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi : X \rightarrow X^*$ are convex and closed), morphisms given by their right D_Ψ -projections, and defining composition of morphisms as right D_Ψ -projections onto intersections of the respective sets, we obtain the category $\mathbf{\bar{r}Cvx}(\Psi)$. Its restriction to $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -affine $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -closed sets is denoted $\mathbf{\bar{r}Aff}(\Psi)$. These categories are well defined provided that we admit empty set as object and empty arrow, $\lceil \emptyset \rceil$, as morphism available between any two objects. The superscript \subseteq denotes restriction of the above categories to the case when the composition of morphisms is different from $\lceil \emptyset \rceil$ only if the codomain of the second projection is the subset of the codomain of the first projection. Assuming analogous conditions on the $\text{Fix}(T)$ sets of left strongly D_Ψ -quasinonexpansive maps, and restricting them to be convex and closed, gives rise to the category $\mathbf{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq$. An analogous construction for right strongly D_Ψ -quasinonexpansive maps gives a category $\mathbf{\bar{R}SQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq$. Hence, LSQ -composability (resp., RSQ -composability) of Ψ implies the possibility of defining the category $\mathbf{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq$ (resp., $\mathbf{\bar{R}SQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq$). If Ψ is LSQ -adapted (resp., RSQ -adapted), then there is an embedding functor from $\mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\Psi)$ to $\mathbf{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq$ (resp., from $\mathbf{\bar{r}Cvx}^\subseteq(\Psi)$ to $\mathbf{\bar{R}SQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq$), as well as a functor right adjoint to it, which assigns to each T its fixed point set $\text{Fix}(T)$ (Definition 3.44.(iii)–(vi) and Proposition 3.45.(ii)–(iii)). The categories $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\Psi)$ and $\mathbf{\bar{r}Cvx}(\Psi)$ are equivalent, and the same is true for $\mathbf{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\Psi)$ and $\mathbf{\bar{R}SQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\Psi)$, since the second element of each of these pairs is defined by means of the first one, through the Euler–Legendre transformation implemented by $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ (Propositions 3.41.(i) and 3.45.(i)).

For D_Ψ with $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$ and a gauge φ , we provide the first systematic study of the properties of this functional, obtaining an array of new results, including the sufficient conditions on linear norm-geometric properties of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ for: zone consistency and characterisation of left and right D_{Ψ_φ} -projections by a generalised pythagorean inequality (Proposition 3.15); norm-to-norm continuity of left and right D_{Ψ_φ} -projections (Proposition 3.23) and of left and right D_{Ψ_φ} -resolvents (Proposition 3.27), continuity of left and right D_{Ψ_φ} -proximal maps (Proposition 3.26), as well as uniform continuity and Lipschitz–Hölder continuity of left and right D_{Ψ_φ} -projections (Proposition 3.29) and of left and right D_{Ψ_φ} -resolvents (Proposition 3.28); LSQ -composability, LSQ -adaptedness, RSQ -composability, and RSQ -adaptedness of Ψ_φ (Proposition 3.24). (See Table 2 for more detailed discussion of these notions and results.) Furthermore, we characterise the Euler–Legendre property of Ψ_φ by strict convexity and Gateaux differentiability of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ (Proposition 3.12). We also deliver several new results for $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$ with a quasigauge φ , which has been never considered before, including a characterisation of the Euler–Legendre property of Ψ_φ (Proposition 3.21) and sufficient conditions for a characterisation of left and right D_{Ψ_φ} -projections by the respective generalised pythagorean theorem (Proposition 3.22). Taken together, these results establish a strong bridge between norm and Vainberg–Brègman geometries of reflexive Banach spaces. They also play a key role in providing nontrivial operator algebraic

models of the extended Vainberg–Brègman geometry in Section 4.

However, while the generalisation of (4) from D_1 to D_Ψ has the same form as, and is completely analogous to, (5), the original result of Chencov is more subtle, and contains an additional layer of abstraction. In principle, the generalisation provided in [240, Prop. 4.11] deals with X given by the reflexive Banach space, with convexity and affinity specified in terms of the linear structure of X , and is applicable to D_1 defined on \mathbb{R}^n . On the other hand, Chencov’s result deals with D_1 over $(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$, which is nonreflexive Banach space, and it specifies affinity and convexity not in terms of the linear structure of $L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu)$ space, but in terms of exponential families, i.e. a nonlinear exponential coordinate map on this space. The same issue of a “suitable definition” of convexity and affinity of the sets for which a given family of relative entropies satisfies generalised pythagorean equation appears in [180, Prop. 8.1, Prop. 8.2], for a family D_γ of relative entropies over (nonreflexive) preduals of arbitrary W^* -algebras (see Corollary 4.3.(ii) and Remark 4.9.(i) for details).

In order to extend the applicability of the Vainberg–Brègman geometry beyond the class of reflexive Banach spaces $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, we consider the nonlinear bijective embedding ℓ from the subset U of generally not reflexive Banach space $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ into X . Each choice of ℓ sets up a specific way of probing the structure of U (e.g., of a radially compact base norm space, such as a self-adjoint part of a predual of a W^* -algebra, or of some part of it, such as the unit ball, base, or a positive cone) in terms of the Vainberg–Brègman geometry of $\ell(U)$ in X . In this sense, ℓ establishes a global nonlinear coordinate system on U , modelled in X . Given ℓ , we construct the *extended Vainberg–Brègman functional* $D_{\ell, \Psi}(\phi, \psi) := D_\Psi(\ell(\phi), \ell(\psi))$ on U , with the convex analytic results proved for D_Ψ on $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ pulled back into the corresponding results for $D_{\ell, \Psi}$. In consequence, $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ provides an interface to the relationship between quantitative and geometric properties of the subset U of a Banach space $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$, as perceived through the lenses of a nonlinear embedding (‘coordinate system’) $\ell : U \rightarrow X$ and a convex function $\Psi : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ (‘loss/bias criterion of statistical discrimination’). As a part of this construction, the suitable properties of the subsets of $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ become expressed in terms of the corresponding properties of their ℓ -embeddings into reflexive Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. Hence, we move from consideration of convexity (resp., affinity; closure; $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -convexity; $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -affinity; $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -closure) of sets in $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ to ℓ -convexity (resp., ℓ -affinity; ℓ -closure; $(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell)$ -convexity; $(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell)$ -affinity; $(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell)$ -closure) of sets in $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$. As a result, the extended Vainberg–Brègman geometry features left $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections onto ℓ -convex ℓ -closed sets, right $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections onto $(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell)$ -convex $(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell)$ -closed sets, monoids $\text{LSQ}(\ell, \Psi, C)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\ell, \Psi, C)$ of left and right strongly $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -quasinonexpansive maps, respectively, etc. (In particular, we obtain categories $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi)$ and $\mathbf{rCvx}(\ell, \Psi)$ (as well as with their affine and \subseteq -subcategories), $\mathbf{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}(\ell, \Psi)$ and $\mathbf{RSQ}_{\text{cvx}}(\ell, \Psi)$, and the corresponding functorial relationships between them.)

This way, by moving from D_Ψ to $D_{\ell, \Psi} = D_\Psi \circ (\ell, \ell)$ we provide a partial reconcilliation between (arbitrary dimensional) Chencov’s and Vainberg–Brègman approaches by means of a setting, which we call the *extended Vainberg–Brègman geometry*. While the results on uniqueness and existence of D_Ψ -projections can be pulled back without any additional topological assumptions on ℓ (since bijectivity of ℓ allows to use the topology induced by the norm topology of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$), providing sufficient conditions for the stability of $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections, expressed in terms of their norm-to-norm continuity or uniform continuity, requires to impose the corresponding continuity conditions on ℓ . As a result, the best behaved sector of the extended Vainberg–Brègman geometry (which we identify as ‘well adapted models’) belongs to an intersection of the convex analysis on reflexive Banach spaces with the nonlinear homeomorphic theory of (arbitrary) Banach spaces.

1.3 Models

We will call a pair (ℓ, Ψ) an *extended Vainberg–Brègman model* of a generalised pythagorean geometry⁴ iff it satisfies at least the following axioms: D_Ψ is an information (i.e. $D_\Psi(x, y) = 0 \iff x = y$),

⁴The terminological distinction between ‘generalised pythagorean geometry’ as a general concept and its models (ℓ, Ψ) , based on reflexive spaces, reflects our belief that there should be a more general theory, unifying the general case of D_1 (which satisfies its own versions of generalised pythagorean and generalised cosine theorems) with $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ as developed here. In principle, the middle column in Table 2 provides an idea of a possible axiomatic system of such geometry, beyond the models (ℓ, Ψ) . The ideas of [205, §3] were also aimed at such a theory. However, it remains unclear how to provide functional analytic implementation of such hypothetical Vainberg–Brègman–Chencov unification (as opposed to

left and right D_Ψ -projections (onto, respectively, left and right D_Ψ -Chebyshëv subsets of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$) exist, and they satisfy the corresponding generalised pythagorean inequalities. For $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$, further strengthening of the model (allowing more axioms to be satisfied) is implemented by strengthening of the geometric properties of the corresponding norm $\|\cdot\|_X$, as shown in Table 2. While the definition of

case	properties of the Vainberg–Brègman geometry (satisfied in a given case)	geometry of $(X, \ \cdot\ _X)$ for $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$
I	D_Ψ and D_{Ψ^F} are informations, left and right D_Ψ -projections exist, and are characterised by the respective generalised pythagorean inequalities	$\mathbf{SC} \cap \mathbf{G} \cap \mathbf{R}$
II	left and right D_Ψ -projections are norm-to-norm continuous + all of above	$\mathbf{SC} \cap \mathbf{RRS} \cap \mathbf{F} \cap \mathbf{R}$
III ^R /III ^L	(norm-to-norm continuity of right D_Ψ -resolvents + LSQ- and RSQ-composability/norm-to-norm continuity of left D_Ψ -resolvents) + all of above	$\mathbf{SC} \cap \mathbf{RRS} \cap \mathbf{UF} / \mathbf{UC} \cap \mathbf{F}$
IV	RSQ-adaptedness + all of above	$\mathbf{UC} \cap \mathbf{UF}$
V ^L /V ^R	left/right D_Ψ -projections and left/right D_Ψ -resolvents are uniformly continuous on bounded subsets + all of above	$\frac{1}{\beta}\text{-}\mathbf{UC} \cap \mathbf{UF} / \mathbf{UC} \cap \frac{1}{\beta}\text{-}\mathbf{UF}$
VI	left and right D_Ψ -projections and D_Ψ -resolvents are Lipschitz–Hölder continuous + all of above	$\frac{1}{\beta}\text{-}\mathbf{UC} \cap \frac{1}{\gamma}\text{-}\mathbf{UF}$
II ^b	LSQ-adaptedness + all of case I	$\mathbf{SC} \cap \mathbf{UF}$

Table 2: Different cases of Vainberg–Brègman geometric axioms, and the corresponding conditions on the Banach geometry of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ which are sufficient for these axioms to hold for $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$ with a gauge φ . Notation: \mathbf{SC} = strict convexity, \mathbf{G} = Gateaux differentiability, \mathbf{R} = reflexivity, \mathbf{RRS} = the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property, \mathbf{F} = Fréchet differentiability, $(\frac{1}{\beta}\text{-})\mathbf{UF}$ = $(\frac{1}{\beta}\text{-})$ uniform Fréchet differentiability, $(\frac{1}{\beta}\text{-})\mathbf{UC}$ = $(\frac{1}{\beta}\text{-})$ uniform convexity. These results are obtained in Propositions 3.15, 3.23, 3.24, 3.27, 3.28, and 3.29. While for any model (ℓ, Ψ) we require left and right D_Ψ -projections to *satisfy* the respective generalised pythagorean inequalities, case I strengthens this to a requirement of *characterisation*. Case II^b is included in case III^R, but not in case III^L.

a model of generalised pythagorean geometry does not impose any additional conditions on a bijection $\ell : U \rightarrow \ell(U) \subseteq X$, this is not longer so for its further refinements. Borrowing a terminology from [129, p. 231]⁵, we will call a model (ℓ, Ψ) , not necessarily with $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$, to be *well adapted* (resp., *very well adapted*) iff it satisfies all axioms of case IV (resp., case V) and ℓ is norm-to-norm continuous (resp., a uniform homeomorphism). For $(\ell, \Psi = \Psi_\varphi)$ with a gauge φ it turns out that the properties of case I–IV models do not depend on the choice of φ , but (essentially due to Proposition 2.25.(vii)–(viii)) such dependence appears for case V^L/V^R (so, also for case VI) models. Hence, a passage from norm-to-norm continuity of left and right D_{Ψ_φ} -projections to their uniform continuity includes becoming

a more modest approach offered here).

⁵There is a range of structural analogies that justify such terminological adaptation, arising from a distinction between an “axiomatic level” (which, in convex theoretic case, deals with two vector spaces in algebraic duality, without assuming a priori topological or differentiability properties on Ψ [205, §3.2]), and its specific implementation, involving various possible topological or bornological models. In particular, on the axiomatic side, existence of a global singleton selection $\mathfrak{D}^\theta \Psi$ of a subdifferential $\partial \Psi$ can be seen as an analogue of existence of a nonzero object of nilpotent infinitesimals, existence of nonempty D_Ψ -Chebyshëv sets (using $\mathfrak{D}^\theta \Psi$ as replacement of $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ in the definition of D_Ψ) can be viewed as an analogue of the Kock–Lawvere axiom, while case V^L/V^R axioms can be viewed as an analogue of an axiom set including locality and archimedean structure of a ring of real numbers. On the model side, given a semifinite W^* -algebra \mathcal{N} with a faithful normal semifinite trace τ , the embedding $\ell : \mathcal{N}_* \rightarrow E(\mathcal{N}, \tau)$, with $\mathcal{N}_* \cap \mathcal{N} \subseteq E(\mathcal{N}, \tau) \subseteq \mathcal{N}_* + \mathcal{N}$ and $E(\mathcal{N}, \tau)$ given by a reflexive rearrangement invariant Banach space over \mathcal{N} , can be seen as somewhat analogous to the Yoneda embedding $Y : \mathbf{C} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{Set}^{\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}}$. In both cases the main role of embedding is to enrich the original space (\mathbf{C} or \mathcal{N}_*) with the additional geometric structure, sufficient to model the axiomatic system. Furthermore, bijectivity of ℓ corresponds to full and faithful Y ; restriction of ℓ to norm-to-norm homeomorphisms corresponds to restriction from $\mathbf{Set}^{\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}}$ to $\mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{C}, J)$ with respect to Grothendieck topology J on \mathbf{C} ; restriction of ℓ to uniform homeomorphisms corresponds to restriction of J to Grothendieck subcanonical topologies. See [254] for a detailed discussion of the notion of well adapted model in topos-theoretic context. Cf. also Remark 2.1.(iii) for further references regarding $\mathfrak{D}^\theta \Psi$ and models of D_Ψ constructed with it.

sensitive to the properties of a particular φ . Furthermore, since uniform homeomorphy of unit balls of two Banach spaces does not imply uniform homeomorphy of these spaces, a passage to very well adapted models amounts, in practice (and for $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$), to restriction of considerations to the extended Vainberg–Brègman geometry of a unit ball (and its subsets). Examples of this situation are provided in Propositions 4.4, Corollary 4.8, and Proposition 4.10.(vii)–(viii). Under generalisation from gauges to quasigauges, there is already a split of case I models into left and right cases (I^L/I^R), dependently on the particular properties of a quasigauge (Proposition 3.22).

The examples of well adapted case IV models are given by $(\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi)$, with the Mazur map $\ell_\gamma(\phi) := \phi^\gamma$, for $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, mapping preduals of arbitrary W^* -algebras and semifinite JBW-algebras into the corresponding $L_{1/\gamma}$ spaces over these algebras (Proposition 4.1 and 4.7). The resulting extended Vainberg–Brègman geometries over the respective preduals of W^* - and JBW-algebras depend only on the choice of γ and gauge φ . Case V^L (resp., V^R) models are given by $(\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi)$ with $L_{1/\gamma}$ spaces over arbitrary W^* -algebras and semifinite JBW-algebras for $\varphi(t) = \varphi_{1,\beta}(t) := t^{1/\beta-1}$ with $\beta \in \{\frac{1}{2}, 1 - \gamma\}$ if $\gamma \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$ and with $\beta = \gamma$ if $\gamma \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ (resp., with $\beta \in \{\frac{1}{2}, 1 - \gamma\}$ if $\gamma \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ and with $\beta = \gamma$ if $\gamma \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$) (Proposition 4.4 and Corollary 4.8). Hence, as opposed to the case I–IV models, for which the choice of the particular φ does not make any difference regarding presence or absence of the given geometric properties under consideration, case V^L and case V^R models are specified only for the particular family of φ , and their properties depend on the choice of a subfamily. Among the case V^L and case V^R models we specify a class of very well adapted models, by restriction of ℓ_γ to a unit ball of the respective predual. For these models we calculate the modulus of continuity (more specifically, the value of t for t -Lipschitz–Hölder continuity) of left and right $D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ -projections.

From the perspective of differential and convex geometric properties of the Banach space norm, the structure of $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ spaces does not exhibit major variability in the range of $\gamma \in]0, 1[\setminus\{\frac{1}{2}\}$. In consequence, some differences in the resulting generalised pythagorean geometries show up only at the level of case V^L/V^R and case VI models, through dependence of the uniform and Lipschitz–Hölder continuity on the available values (p, q) of p -uniform convexity and q -uniform Fréchet differentiability. In the context of the analysis of the extended Vainberg–Brègman geometries induced over preduals of semifinite W^* -algebras \mathcal{N} from the norm geometry of noncommutative Orlicz spaces $(L_\tau(\mathcal{N}, \tau), \|\cdot\|_{\tau,p})$ spaces [207], two main virtues of having independent analysis for $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ spaces are: to have the range of results available for type III W^* -algebras, and to have a range of results allowing for a direct generalisation to semifinite JBW-algebras.

We give also two examples of models with $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$, but with ℓ different from the Mazur (as well as Kaczmarz) map, given by the (inverse of) Lozanovskii map ℓ_X . Proposition 4.10 provides well adapted (resp., very well adapted) case V^L and V^R models with ℓ given by an inverse of the Lozanovskii factorisation map ℓ_X^{-1} , with $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ given by a uniformly convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable (resp., p -uniformly convex and q -uniformly Fréchet differentiable) Banach function space over a localisable measure space (\mathcal{X}, μ) , and the domain of ℓ_X given by $S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$. Proposition 4.11 provides an analogue of this result for $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ given by a uniformly convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable (resp., p -uniformly convex and q -uniformly Fréchet differentiable) noncommutative rearrangement invariant Banach space over type I_n W^* -algebra (i.e. $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is a space $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ of $n \times n$ matrices with complex entries, equipped with a unitary invariant matrix norm). Proposition 4.13 provides case I model for preduals of generalised spin factors, with ℓ mapping from a base of a base normed space into a unit ball of a reflexive Banach space. This result goes beyond the realms of W^* - and JBW-algebras, and provides an example of application of our framework to the general base normed spaces (in particular, Proposition 4.13 characterises the presence of Alfsen–Shultz spectral duality between base normed space and its Banach dual by the condition that Ψ_φ is Euler–Legendre, which is equivalent to Gateaux differentiability and strict convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$).

Finally, we specify also some examples of case I models featuring $\Psi \neq \Psi_\varphi$. Proposition 4.15 uses $\ell = \ell_{1/2}$ (with a codomain \mathcal{H} denoting either a nonassociative L_2 space or a self-adjoint part of a noncommutative L_2 space) with $\Psi(x) := \frac{1}{2} \langle Tx, x \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$, where T is a continuous linear map satisfying $\exists \lambda > 0 \forall x, y \in \mathcal{H} \langle Tx - Ty, y - x \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} \geq \lambda \|x - y\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2$. Proposition 4.16 uses Ψ given by a spectral convex Euler–Legendre function on the space of finite dimensional self-adjoint matrices (with two new particular examples of such functions given in Corollary 4.17.(iv)–(v)). Proposition 4.20 provides an

extension of this approach to Schatten classes $(\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}$ of self-adjoint compact operators on a separable Hilbert space \mathcal{H} (with $((\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}, \|\cdot\|_{(\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}})$ uniformly convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable and ℓ given by the Lozanovskii map $\ell_{(\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}}$), resulting in models (ℓ, Ψ) on $\mathcal{N}_*^{\text{sa}} = ((\mathfrak{B}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}})_*$ such that Ψ is Euler–Legendre, while it is not assumed to be Ψ_φ . (However, while this construction is a natural extension of already established results, we are currently missing concrete examples of $\Psi \neq \Psi_\varphi$ at this level of generality.)

1.4 Plan of the paper

Section 2 covers background definitions and properties used in the rest of this paper. Section 2.1 introduces key notions from convex analysis on Banach spaces. Section 2.2 presents the properties of left and right Vainberg–Brègman projections and quasinonexpansive maps, which will be used extensively in Section 3. Section 2.3 discusses the properties of Banach norm geometry as characterised by Ψ_φ , which will be used in Section 3.2.

Section 3 contains new results in the Vainberg–Brègman theory on reflexive Banach spaces, as well as it develops the theory of extended Vainberg–Brègman geometries on arbitrary Banach spaces. In Section 3.1 we establish results applicable to arbitrary Vainberg–Brègman functionals on reflexive Banach spaces. Section 3.2 is concerned with the special case, when Ψ is given by an integral of a gauge (or quasigauge) function φ , i.e. $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$. Section 3.3 encapsulates the results of Sections 3.1 and 3.2 into the general setting of extended Vainberg–Brègman geometry, based on composition of D_Ψ on reflexive Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ with a nonlinear homeomorphism ℓ from a subset of an arbitrary Banach space $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$. Section 3.4 provides construction of suitable categories of left and right $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections, as well as categories of left and right strongly $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -quasinonexpansive maps, together with some elementary results about functors between them.

Section 4 applies the results of Section 3 to the case when $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ is (in principle) a base normed space, and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is a suitable reflexive space constructed over $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$. Nearly all of results in Section 4 are obtained in a modest setting, when $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ is a predual of an arbitrary W^* -algebra or of a semifinite JBW-algebra and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ is, respectively, nonassociative or noncommutative rearrangement invariant space over this algebra. In particular, in Section 4.1 we consider $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$ with $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ given by noncommutative and nonassociative $(L_{1/\gamma}, \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ spaces for $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, and ℓ given by the corresponding Mazur maps ℓ_γ . To show the flexibility of the framework (and its applicability for the general statistical theory on base normed spaces), in Section 4.2 we provide an example beyond JBW-algebraic setting, with $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ given by preduals of generalised spin factors [50]. Apart from this, Section 4.2 contains also an example of ℓ given by the Lozanovskii uniform homeomorphism ℓ_X , which goes far beyond the realms of Mazur (resp., Kaczmarz) maps into $L_{1/\gamma}$ (resp., Orlicz) spaces, and is applicable to embedding of $S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$ into *any* uniformly convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable function space over a localisable measure space (\mathcal{X}, μ) . We also provide an analogue of that result for preduals of type I_n W^* -algebras \mathcal{N} (i.e. $\mathcal{N} = \mathfrak{B}(\mathcal{H})$ for $\dim \mathcal{H} =: n \in \mathbb{N}$). While the results of Sections 4.1–4.2 rely on an assumption $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$, in Section 4.3 we provide few examples of models with $\Psi \neq \Psi_\varphi$.

There is essentially no new results in Section 2,⁶ yet we provide some new definitions, including the notions of left/right pythagorean D_Ψ and LSQ/RSQ(Ψ)-adapted/composable maps (which package formerly known properties into suitable objects). Contrary to that, all definitions and propositions/corollaries in Sections 3 and 4 are new, either completely or in their (extended) range of generality (with the exception of Propositions 3.5.(i), 3.9.(i)+(iii), 3.29.(i), 4.10.(i), 4.11.(i), 4.12.(iv), 4.15.(i)–(iv), and equivalence of 1) and 2) in Proposition 4.13). The detailed discussion of relationships with the formerly known results is provided in the remarks at the end of each subsection.

2 Background definitions and properties

In what follows, $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ will denote a Banach space over $\mathbb{K} \in \{\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}\}$ [37, §1], $B(X, \|\cdot\|_X) := \{x \in X : \|x\|_X \leq 1\}$, $S(X, \|\cdot\|_X) := \{x \in X : \|x\|_X = 1\}$. If $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ and $Z \subseteq X$, then $\lambda Z := \cup_{x \in Z} \{\lambda x\}$.

⁶With a possible minor exception of Corollary 2.26, which is straightforward, but we have not found it in the literature.

$(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ will denote a Banach space of continuous linear functions $X \rightarrow \mathbb{K}$, equipped with a norm $\|y\|_{X^*} := \sup\{|y(x)| : \|x\|_X \leq 1\} \forall y \in X^*$ [161, p. 62], and will be called a **Banach dual** of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ (with respect to a bilinear duality $\llbracket x, y \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} := y(x) \in \mathbb{K} \forall x \in X \forall y \in X^*$). $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is called **reflexive** [154, pp. 219–220] iff $J_X : X \ni x \mapsto \llbracket x, \cdot \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \in X^{**}$ is an isometric isomorphism. By default, unless stated otherwise, all references to continuity and closure/openness of sets will be understood in the sense of the norm topology of an underlying Banach space. In particular, given $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, for any $Y \subseteq X$, $\text{int}(Y)$ (resp., $\text{cl}(Y)$) will denote a topological interior (resp., closure) of Y with respect to the topology of $\|\cdot\|_X$. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ are Banach spaces, then $(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \subseteq (Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ will denote a continuous embedding $X \subseteq Y$. (In more general situation, the reference to a particular norm will be provided in a subscript of cl and int .) Given Banach spaces $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$, $Z \subseteq X$, $W \subseteq Y$, a function $f : Z \rightarrow W$ is said to be: **uniformly continuous** on Z iff

$$\forall \epsilon_1 > 0 \exists \epsilon_2 > 0 \forall x, y \in Z \quad \|x - y\|_X < \epsilon_2 \Rightarrow \|f(x) - f(y)\|_Y < \epsilon_1; \quad (9)$$

t -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous⁷ on Z for $t \in]0, \infty[$ (called an **exponent** of f) iff

$$\exists c > 0 \quad \forall x, y \in Z \quad \|f(x) - f(y)\|_Y \leq c \|x - y\|_X^t; \quad (10)$$

Lipschitz continuous on Z iff it satisfies (10) with $t = 1$. If $t \in]0, 1]$ and f is t -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on Z , then it is uniformly continuous on Z and r -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on $Z \forall r \in]0, t[$. For any Banach spaces $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$, any uniform homeomorphism $\alpha : S(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y) \rightarrow S(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ extends to a uniform homeomorphism [266, Prop. 2.9]

$$B(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y) \ni x \mapsto \begin{cases} \|x\|_Y \alpha\left(\frac{x}{\|x\|_Y}\right) \in B(X, \|\cdot\|_X) & : x \in B(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y) \setminus \{0\} \\ 0 & : x = 0. \end{cases} \quad (11)$$

Conversely [49, p. 197], for any uniform homeomorphism $\alpha : B(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y) \rightarrow B(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ there exists a corresponding uniform homeomorphism

$$S(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y) \ni x \mapsto \frac{\alpha(x)}{\|\alpha(x)\|_X} \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X). \quad (12)$$

If $\alpha : S(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y) \rightarrow S(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ (resp., $\alpha : B(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y) \rightarrow B(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$) is t -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous, then the map (11) (resp., (12)) is t -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous [3, Lemm. 3.1].

$\Psi : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ will be called: **proper** iff $\text{efd}(\Psi) := \{x \in X : \Psi(x) \neq \infty\} \neq \emptyset$; **coercive** iff $\lim_{\|x\|_X \rightarrow \infty} \Psi(x) = \infty$; **supercoercive** iff $\lim_{\|x\|_X \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\Psi(x)}{\|x\|_X} = \infty$; **lower semicontinuous** iff $\{x \in X : \Psi(x) \leq \lambda\}$ is closed $\forall \lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ iff $f(x) \leq \liminf_{y \rightarrow x} f(y)$; **convex** iff

$$x \neq y \Rightarrow \Psi(\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y) \leq \lambda \Psi(x) + (1 - \lambda)\Psi(y) \quad \forall x, y \in \text{efd}(\Psi) \quad \forall \lambda \in]0, 1[\quad (13)$$

(this is equivalent to the definition based on the same inequality, with quantifiers changed to $\forall x, y \in X \forall \lambda \in [0, 1]$, with the conventions $\infty + \infty \equiv \infty$, $0 \cdot \infty \equiv \infty$, and without $x \neq y$ assumption); **strictly convex** iff (13) holds under the same quantifiers and with \leq replaced by $<$. The set of all proper, convex, lower semicontinuous functions $\Psi : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ will be denoted by $\Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. If $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, then Ψ is continuous on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ [298, Cor. 7C]. For any $K \subseteq X$, an **indicator function** of K on X is given by $\iota_K(x) := \begin{cases} 0 & : x \in K \\ \infty & : x \notin K \end{cases} \quad \forall x \in X$. If K is nonempty, convex, and closed, then $\iota_K \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ [256, p. 2897] [297, p. 23].

For convenience of notation, from now on, and until the end of Section 2 (as well as in entire Section 3), we will assume that $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ (all results and formulas of those Sections are applicable for the case $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C}$ under replacement of $\llbracket \cdot, \cdot \rrbracket_{X \times X^*}$ by $\text{re } \llbracket \cdot, \cdot \rrbracket_{X \times X^*}$). Convention $\inf \emptyset = \infty$ will be applied everywhere. For any set Z , 2^Z will denote the set of all subsets of Z .

⁷This condition, both for $t = 1$ and $t < 1$ has been introduced first by Lipschitz, respectively, in [228, Eqn. (2)] and [228, Eqn. (2*)], published 6 years before Hölder's [165, pp. 17–18].

2.1 Convex analytic preliminaries

2.1.1 Differentiability and Mandelbrojt–Fenchel duality

For any $T : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$, $\text{efd}(T) := \{x \in X : T(x) \neq \emptyset\}$. The *subdifferential* of a proper $\Psi : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ is [297, Def. 2-G] [259, Eqn. (1)] [253, Def. 4]

$$\partial\Psi(x) := \{y \in X^* : \Psi(z) - \Psi(x) \geq \llbracket z - x, y \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \ \forall z \in X\} \ \forall x \in X. \quad (14)$$

Hence, $\partial\Psi(x) = \emptyset \ \forall x \in X \setminus \text{efd}(\Psi)$ and $\text{efd}(\partial\Psi) = \{x \in \text{efd}(\Psi) : \partial\Psi(x) \neq \emptyset\}$. If $\Psi : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ is proper, then the *right Gateaux derivative* of Ψ at $x \in \text{efd}(\Psi)$ in the direction $h \in X$ reads [25, p. 53]

$$\text{efd}(\Psi) \times X \ni (x, h) \mapsto \mathfrak{D}_+^G \Psi(x, h) := \lim_{t \rightarrow +0} (\Psi(x + th) - \Psi(x))/t \in]-\infty, \infty], \quad (15)$$

and it exists $\forall h \in X$. If $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, then $\mathfrak{D}_+^G \Psi(x, \cdot)$ is Lipschitz continuous and finite $\forall x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ (cf., e.g., [84, Cor. 1.1.6]). $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is called *Gateaux differentiable* at $x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ [148, p. 311] iff $\mathfrak{D}_+^G \Psi(x, y) = -\mathfrak{D}_+^G \Psi(x, -y) \ \forall y \in X$. In such case $\mathfrak{D}_+^G \Psi(x, \cdot)$ is linear, so it defines a bounded linear operator $\mathfrak{D}_+^G \Psi(x, y) =: \llbracket y, \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \ \forall y \in X$ [328, Def. 3]. (If $x \in X = \mathbb{R}^n$, then $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x) = \text{grad} \Psi(x) := (\frac{\partial}{\partial x^1}, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^n}) \Psi(x)$.) A set of all $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ that are Gateaux differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$ will be denoted $\Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. If $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable at $x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, then $\partial\Psi(x) = \{\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x)\}$ [258, p. 20]. Combined with (14), this gives

$$\Psi(x) - \Psi(y) - \llbracket x - y, \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \geq 0 \ \forall (x, y) \in X \times \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)). \quad (16)$$

$\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ will be called: *Fréchet differentiable* at $x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ iff [145, p. 808] [143, p. 309] it is Gateaux differentiable at x and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x)$ is uniformly continuous on $S(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$; *uniformly Gateaux differentiable* on $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{efd}(\Psi)$ [312, p. 4] (= [313, p. 643]) [34, Def. 1] [361, p. 207] iff there exists $g : [0, \infty[\rightarrow [0, \infty]$ with $g(0) = 0$ and $\lim_{t \rightarrow +0} \frac{g(t)}{t} = 0$ such that

$$\forall x \in K \ \forall y \in X \ \forall \lambda \in]0, 1[\ \Psi(x) + \lambda(1 - \lambda)g(\|y\|_X) \geq (1 - \lambda)\Psi(x - \lambda y) + \lambda(x + (1 - \lambda)y); \quad (17)$$

essentially Gateaux differentiable [40, Def. 5.2.(i), Thm. 5.6] iff $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$ and $\partial\Psi(x) = \{*\}$ $\forall x \in \text{efd}(\partial\Psi)$; *essentially strictly convex* [40, Def. 5.2.(ii)] iff Ψ is strictly convex on every convex subset of $\text{efd}(\partial\Psi)$ and

$$\exists \varepsilon > 0 \ \forall x \in \text{efd}((\partial\Psi)^{-1}) \ \sup\{\|(\partial\Psi)^{-1}(x + \varepsilon y)\|_X : y \in X, \|y\|_X \leq 1\} < \infty, \quad (18)$$

where $(\partial\Psi)^{-1}(y) := \{x \in X : y \in \partial\Psi(x)\}$; *Euler–Legendre* [40, Def. 5.2.(iii)] iff it is essentially Gateaux differentiable and essentially strictly convex. If $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $\text{efd}(\Psi) = X$, then Ψ will be called: *uniformly Fréchet differentiable* on X (resp., on $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$) [312, p. 4] (= [313, p. 643]) [361, Thm. 3.5.6] iff Ψ is Fréchet differentiable at any $x \in X$ (resp., $x \in K$), and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ is uniformly continuous on X (resp., $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x)(h)$ exists in uniform convergence $\forall (x, h) \in K \times S(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$); *uniformly Fréchet differentiable on bounded subsets* of X [361, p. 221] iff Ψ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on $\lambda B(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \ \forall \lambda > 0$. If $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $\text{efd}(\Psi) \neq \{*\}$, then Ψ is called *uniformly convex* at $x \in \text{efd}(\Psi)$ (resp., on X ; on bounded subsets of X) [26, p. 231] [359, Def. 2.1] (resp., [219, p. 997] [335, Def. 1]; [361, p. 221])⁸ iff

$$\forall t \in]0, \infty[\ \inf \left\{ \frac{1}{2}\Psi(x) + \frac{1}{2}\Psi(y) - \Psi\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right) : y \in \text{efd}(\Psi), \|y - x\|_X = t \right\} > 0 \quad (19)$$

(resp., with $x \in \text{efd}(\Psi)$ replaced by: $y, x \in \text{efd}(\Psi)$; $y \in \text{efd}(\Psi)$, $x \in \lambda B(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ (together with $\forall \lambda > 0$ condition stated outside of $\inf\{\dots\}$)).

If $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Fréchet differentiable at $x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, then $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x)$ will be denoted by $\mathfrak{D}^F \Psi(x)$. If $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is essentially Gateaux differentiable, then $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ [40, Thm. 5.6.(iv), 5.6.(v)]. If $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq X$ is open and convex, and $\Psi : C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is convex, continuous, and Gateaux

⁸For equivalence of different formulas used in these definitions, see [359, Rem. 2.1] and [85, Lemm. 2.2].

differentiable on C , then $(\Psi$ is Fréchet differentiable on C iff $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ is norm-to-norm continuous) [275, Prop. 2.8].

For a proper $\Psi : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$,

$$X^* \ni y \mapsto \Psi^{\mathbf{F}}(y) := \sup_{x \in X} \{\llbracket x, y \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} - \Psi(x)\} \in]-\infty, \infty], \quad (20)$$

which will be called the **Mandelbrojt–Fenchel dual** of Ψ [239, Eqn. (1)] [140, p. 75] [257, p. 8],⁹ satisfies $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}} \in \Gamma(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ [166, Thm. 5] [257, p. 9] (cf. also [70, Thm. 3.6]). If $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, then $(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}})^{\mathbf{F}}|_{J_X(X)} = \Psi$ [140, Thm. (p. 75)] [70, Thm. 3.13]. Furthermore, by (20), **Fenchel inequality** holds [140, p. 75] [70, p. 13]:

$$\Psi(x) + \Psi^{\mathbf{F}}(y) - \llbracket x, y \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \geq 0 \quad \forall (x, y) \in X \times X^*, \quad (21)$$

with $=$ attained iff $y \in \partial\Psi(x)$. If $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ then $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi : \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \rightarrow \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)))$ is a bijection, with $(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi)^{-1} = J_X^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, and $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is essentially Gateaux differentiable, then $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) = \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$ and $(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi)^{-1} = \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$.

If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, then $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is essentially Gateaux differentiable iff $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is essentially strictly convex [40, Thm. 5.4], hence [40, Cor. 5.5] Ψ is Euler–Legendre iff $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is Euler–Legendre. Furthermore, if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, and $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, then Ψ is Euler–Legendre iff $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\text{efd}(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi) = \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}} \in \Gamma^G(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$, $\text{efd}(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}) = \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$ [290, §2.1]. $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly Gateaux differentiable (resp., uniformly convex) on X iff $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is uniformly convex (resp., uniformly Gateaux differentiable) on X^* [34, Cor. 2.8]. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, and $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$ (resp., $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}})) \neq \emptyset$), then Ψ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ (resp., uniformly convex on X) iff $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is uniformly convex on X^* (resp., uniformly Fréchet differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$) [359, Thm. 2.2].

2.1.2 Vainberg–Brègman functional

Dependently on a purpose, the **Vainberg–Brègman functional** on $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is defined either as [83, Eqn. (2)]

$$D_{\Psi}^+ : X \times X \ni (x, y) \mapsto \begin{cases} \Psi(x) - \Psi(y) - \mathfrak{D}_+^G\Psi(y; x - y) & : y \in \text{efd}(\Psi) \\ \infty & : \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \in [0, \infty], \quad (22)$$

for any $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, or as [329, Eqn. (8.5)]

$$D_{\Psi} : X \times X \ni (x, y) \mapsto \begin{cases} \Psi(x) - \Psi(y) - \llbracket x - y, \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} & : y \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \\ \infty & : \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \in [0, \infty], \quad (23)$$

for any $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. (Nonnegativity of a codomain of D_{Ψ}^+ and D_{Ψ} follows from convexity of Ψ .)

Definition (23) implies $\forall \Psi, \Psi_1, \Psi_2 \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \quad \forall x, y \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \quad \forall z, w \in X \quad \forall \lambda_1, \lambda_2 \geq 0 \quad \forall \lambda_3, \lambda_4 \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\Psi_3(x) := \lambda_3 x + \lambda_4 \Rightarrow D_{\lambda_1 \Psi_1 + \lambda_2 \Psi_2 + \Psi_3} = \lambda_1 D_{\Psi_1} + \lambda_2 D_{\Psi_2} \quad [66, p. 16], \quad (24)$$

$$D_{\Psi}(x, y) + D_{\Psi}(y, x) = \llbracket x - y, \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(x) - \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \quad [90, p. 328], \quad (25)$$

$$D_{\Psi}(z, x) = D_{\Psi}(z, y) + D_{\Psi}(y, x) - \llbracket z - y, \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(x) - \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \quad [99, Lemm. 3.1], \quad (26)$$

$$D_{\Psi}(z, x) + D_{\Psi}(w, y) = D_{\Psi}(z, y) + D_{\Psi}(w, x) - \llbracket z - w, \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(x) - \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \quad [44, Rem. 3.5]. \quad (27)$$

⁹[239, Eqn. (1)] considered convex $\Psi : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $X = \mathbb{R}$, while [140, p. 75] considered convex and lower semicontinuous $\Psi : K \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ with $\lim_{x \rightarrow y} \Psi(x) = \infty \quad \forall y \in \text{cl}(K) \setminus \text{int}(K)$, as well as $\sup_{x \in K} \{\dots\}$ instead of $\sup_{x \in X} \{\dots\}$, for a convex $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$. [239, p. 69] contains an error, asserting that $\Upsilon^{\mathbf{Y}}$ is a convex real valued function for *any* convex function $\Upsilon : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ (cf. [140, Footn. 1]). [257, p. 8] introduced (20) in a full form. In subsequent references we list first Fenchel's result for $K \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ (if available), and then its generalisation to $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$.

Equations (24)–(27) hold also for D_Ψ (resp., $[[\cdot, \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(y)]]_{X \times X^*}$) replaced by D_Ψ^+ (resp., $\mathfrak{D}_+^G \Psi(y, \cdot)$). Equation (25) implies the formula for the class of Vainberg–Brègman functionals that are symmetric with respect to interchange of variables: $\forall x, y \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$

$$D_\Psi(x, y) = D_\Psi(y, x) \iff D_\Psi(x, y) = \frac{1}{2} [[x - y, \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x) - \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(y)]]_{X \times X^*}. \quad (28)$$

Comparison of (23) with (16), while applying the equality case of (21), gives

$$D_\Psi(x, y) = \Psi(x) + \Psi^{\mathbf{F}}(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(y)) - [[x, \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(y)]]_{X \times X^*} \quad \forall (x, y) \in X \times \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)). \quad (29)$$

When equipped with an additional condition, $D_\Psi(x, y) = \infty \quad \forall (x, y) \in X \times (X \setminus \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)))$, (29) becomes a definition of D_Ψ equivalent to (23). If $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is Gateaux differentiable on $\emptyset \neq \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$, then [40, Lemm. 7.3] [235, Lemm. 3.2]

$$D_\Psi(x, y) = D_{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}}(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(y), \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x)) \quad \forall x, y \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)). \quad (30)$$

D_Ψ is said to be **jointly convex** [39, §1] iff $(x, y) \mapsto D_\Psi(x, y)$ is convex on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \times \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$.

$\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is called: **totally convex** at $x \in \text{efd}(\Psi)$ iff [82, 2.2] [83, p. 62]

$$\nu_\Psi(x, t) := \inf\{D_\Psi^+(y, x) : y \in \text{efd}(\Psi), \|y - x\|_X = t\} > 0 \quad \forall t \in]0, \infty[, \quad (31)$$

or, equivalently [294, Prop. 2.2], iff

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} D_\Psi^+(y_n, x) = 0 \Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|y_n - x\|_X = 0 \quad \forall \{y_n \in \text{efd}(\Psi) : n \in \mathbb{N}\}; \quad (32)$$

totally convex on bounded subsets of X [84, Lemm. 2.1.2] iff

$$\inf\{\nu_\Psi(x, t) : x \in Y \cap \text{efd}(\Psi)\} > 0 \quad \forall t \in]0, \infty[\quad \forall \text{bounded } \emptyset \neq Y \subseteq X. \quad (33)$$

If $\text{efd}(\Psi) \neq \{*\}$, then (33) is equivalent [85, Prop. 4.2] to **sequential consistency** of Ψ , defined as [90, Def. 2.1.(vi)] [83, Cor. 4.9.(iii)] $\forall \{y_n \in \text{efd}(\Psi) : n \in \mathbb{N}\} \quad \forall \text{bounded } \{x_n \in \text{efd}(\Psi) : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} D_\Psi(y_n, x_n) = 0 \Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|y_n - x_n\|_X = 0. \quad (34)$$

2.1.3 Monotone maps

If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is a Banach space, then the **graph** of $T : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$ is given by $\text{graph}(T) := \{(x, y) \in X \times X^* : y \in T(x)\}$, while $T^{-1}(y) := \{x \in X : y \in T(x)\} \quad \forall y \in X^*$. If, furthermore, $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{efd}(T)$, then T is called: **monotone** on K iff [334, Thm. 7] [184, Eqn. (1)] [355, p. 0] [252, p. 341]

$$[[x - y, v - w]]_{X \times X^*} \geq 0 \quad \forall x, y \in K \quad \forall v \in T(x) \quad \forall w \in T(y); \quad (35)$$

strictly monotone on K iff

$$x \neq y \Rightarrow [[x - y, v - w]]_{X \times X^*} > 0 \quad \forall x, y \in K \quad \forall v \in T(x) \quad \forall w \in T(y); \quad (36)$$

strongly monotone on K iff [355, p. 12] $\exists \lambda > 0$

$$[[x - y, v - w]]_{X \times X^*} \geq \lambda \|x - y\|_X^2 \quad \forall x, y \in K \quad \forall v \in T(x) \quad \forall w \in T(y); \quad (37)$$

f -uniformly monotone on K iff [330, p. 203] there exists a strictly increasing $f : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$ with $f(0) = 0$ such that

$$[[x - y, v - w]]_{X \times X^*} \geq \|x - y\|_X f(\|x - y\|_X) \quad \forall x, y \in K \quad \forall v \in T(x) \quad \forall w \in T(y); \quad (38)$$

maximally monotone on K iff it is monotone on K and its graph is not contained in the graph of any other map from X to 2^{X^*} that is monotone on K . For any Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, if $f \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, then ∂f is maximally monotone [300, Thm. 4] [302, Thm. A].

2.1.4 Remarks and examples

Remark 2.1. (i) Transformation $d(z(x, y) - px - qy) = -xdp - ydq$, with $p = \frac{\partial z(x, y)}{\partial x}$ and $q = \frac{\partial z(x, y)}{\partial y}$, was introduced by Euler [135, Part I, Probl. 11] and Legendre [216, p. 347]. Since Legendre's work appeared 17 years later than Euler's, it seems to be adequate to include Euler in the terminology. Under generalisation to \mathbb{R}^n , the **Euler–Legendre transformation** $(\Psi, \theta) \mapsto (\Psi^{\mathbf{L}}, \eta)$ of a strictly convex and differentiable function $\Psi : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is defined by

$$\begin{cases} \eta := \text{grad}\Psi(\theta) \quad \forall \theta \in \mathbb{R}^n \\ \Psi^{\mathbf{L}}(\eta) := \llbracket \eta, \theta \rrbracket_{\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n} - \Psi(\theta) = \llbracket \eta, (\text{grad}\Psi)^{-1}(\eta) \rrbracket_{\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n} - \Psi((\text{grad}\Psi)^{-1}(\eta)) \quad \forall \eta \in \mathbb{R}^n, \end{cases} \quad (39)$$

with its inverse given by

$$\begin{cases} \theta = \text{grad}(\Psi^{\mathbf{L}})(\eta) \\ \Psi = \Psi^{\mathbf{LL}}. \end{cases} \quad (40)$$

If one restricts the domain of Ψ to an open set $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ and allows Ψ to take infinite values, there appears a question about the optimal conditions to be imposed on Ψ to guarantee uniqueness of transformation in both directions, while preserving structural symmetry between Ψ and $\Psi^{\mathbf{L}}$. Following a remark in [140, p. 77], Rockafellar [297, Thm. C-K] [299, Thm. 1] showed that if $\emptyset \neq U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ is open and convex, while $\Psi : U \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ is strictly convex, differentiable on U , and satisfies

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow +0} \frac{d}{dt} \Psi(tx + (1-t)y) = -\infty \quad \forall (x, y) \in U \times (\text{cl}(U) \setminus U), \quad (41)$$

then $\text{grad}\Psi$ is a bijection on U , $\text{grad}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}) = (\text{grad}\Psi)^{-1}$ on $\text{grad}\Psi(U)$, and $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ satisfies on $\text{grad}(U)$ the same conditions as Ψ on U . The notion of (Euler–)Legendre function introduced in [40, Def. 5.2.(iii)] reduces to Rockafellar's for $X = \mathbb{R}^n$ [40, Thm. 5.11.(iii)]. See [59] for an extension of essentially Gateaux differentiable and Euler–Legendre functions to nonreflexive Banach spaces, as well as to other types of differentiability. On the other hand, strengthening to essential Fréchet differentiability and, correspondingly, to Fréchet–(Euler–)Legendre functions was developed in [61, 319, 339].

- (ii) For $y \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, the function (23) was introduced by Vainberg in [329, Eqn. (8.5)]¹⁰, already at the Banach space level of generality (and, as such, it was further discussed in a series of works by Vainberg [331, Lemm. 1] [332, Lemm. 6.1] [333, Eqn (0.1)] and Kachurovskii [185, Thm. 3]). For $X = \mathbb{R}$, (23) appeared independently in [78, Eqn. (4.1)], in the context of the problem of minimisation of

$$D_{\Psi}^{\mu}(x, y) := \int_{\mathcal{X}} \mu(\chi) D_{\Psi}(x(\chi), y(\chi)), \quad (42)$$

for $x, y : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ with $\mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$, over a measure space $(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathcal{U}_{\text{Borel}}(\mathbb{R}^n), \mu)$, considered in [78, Thm. 4.2]. Independently, (23) appeared in [65, p. 1021] and [67, Eqn. (1.4)] (= [66, Eqn. (2.1)]) for $X = \mathbb{R}^n$ (with a convex set $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$, and with $\Psi : C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ differentiable on C and strictly convex), where it was used in the context of minimisation of D_{Ψ} . Attribution of the name 'Brègman' to D_{Ψ} and D_{Ψ}^+ goes back to [90, §2]. Correspondingly, it is fair to call D_{Ψ}^{μ} the **Brunk–Ewing–Utz functional**. It has been further investigated in [183, 182], and, under generalisation to any countably finite measure space, in [109, 110, 111, 112, 113].

- (iii) The function (23), and its related properties, can be further generalised to D_{Ψ}^{∂} by replacing $\mathfrak{D}^{\text{G}}\Psi$ by a function $\mathfrak{D}^{\partial}\Psi$, defined as a selection from the set $\partial\Psi$ ranging over $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ (instead of assuming that this set is globally a singleton). See [196, 197, 193, 81, 317] for further discussion of this direction.
- (iv) If $k \in \mathbb{N}$, $\Psi_i : \mathbb{R}^{n_i} \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ is Euler–Legendre (resp., totally convex with $\bigcap_{i=1}^k \text{efd}(\Psi_i) \neq \emptyset$) $\forall i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ and $\lambda_i > 0 \quad \forall i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$, then $\Psi : \prod_{i=1}^k \mathbb{R}^{n_i} \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$, defined by $\Psi = \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i \Psi_i$, is Euler–Legendre [38, Cor. 5.13] (resp., totally convex [84, Prop. 1.2.7]). In such case $D_{\Psi} = \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i D_{\Psi_i}$ [89, Lemm. 3.1]. Examples 2.2.(i)–(v) provide special cases of both these theorems in action, while Ψ in Example 2.2.(vi) is both Euler–Legendre and totally convex, but not decomposable into a weighted sum of Ψ_i .

¹⁰Numbered as Eqn. (8.4) in the English translation of this book.

Example 2.2. (i) Let $\Psi(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n \gamma |x_i|^{1/\gamma} =: \gamma \|x\|_{1/\gamma}^{1/\gamma}$ on $X = \text{efd}(\Psi) = \mathbb{R}^n$, $\gamma \in]0, 1[$. This implies $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}(y) = (1 - \gamma) \|y\|_{1/(1-\gamma)}^{1/(1-\gamma)}$ [301, p. 106] [131, Ex.2]. Ψ is Euler–Legendre [38, Ex. 6, Cor. 5.13]. From $\text{grad}\Psi(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n \text{sgn}(x_i) |x_i|^{1/\gamma-1}$ outside of the points where $x_j = 0$ for some $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$, it follows that $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n \forall y \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{(y_1, \dots, y_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n : \exists i \in \{1, \dots, n\} y_i = 0\}$

$$D_{\Psi}(x, y) = \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\gamma |x_i|^{1/\gamma} - \gamma |y_i|^{1/\gamma} - (x_i - y_i) |y_i|^{1/\gamma-1} \text{sgn}(y_i) \right) \quad (43)$$

D_{Ψ} is jointly convex only for $\gamma \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ [39, Ex. 4.2].

(ii) Let $\Psi(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i \log(x_i) - x_i)$ if $x \geq 0$ and ∞ otherwise (with $0 \log 0 \equiv 0$). This implies $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) = (\mathbb{R}^n)_0^+ := \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x_i > 0 \forall i \in \{1, \dots, n\}\}$, $\text{grad}\Psi(x) = \log(x)$, and $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}(y) = \exp(y)$ (cf., e.g., [301, p. 105]). Ψ is Euler–Legendre [38, Ex. 6.5, Cor. 5.13]. D_{Ψ} is equal to [65, p. 1021] (= [66, p. 15]) the finite dimensional denormalised **Kullback–Leibler information** [210, Eqn. (2.4)],

$$D_{\Psi}(x, y) = \sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - x_i + x_i(\log(x_i) - \log(y_i))) \quad (44)$$

for $(x, y) \in (\mathbb{R}^n)^+ \times (\mathbb{R}^n)_0^+$ and ∞ otherwise. D_{Ψ} is jointly convex (cf., e.g., [39, p. 34]) and satisfies $D_{\Psi}(\lambda x, \lambda y) = \lambda D_{\Psi}(x, y) \forall \lambda > 0$. Ψ is totally convex on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ [82, Prop. 2.5.(i)] [58, Prop. 9] and supercoercive.

Convex closed subsets $C \subseteq X$ with $C \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ are right D_{Ψ} -Chebyshëv¹¹ [46, Ex.2.16.(ii)]. For any nonempty, closed, convex $K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi}}$ is continuous [82, Lemm. 3.1]. If $(\mathbb{R}^n)_1^+ := \{x \in (\mathbb{R}^n)^+ : \|x\|_1 = 1\}$, and $x, y \in (\mathbb{R}^n)_0^+$ such that $\|x\|_1 = \|y\|_1 < 1$, then $D_{\Psi}(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{(\mathbb{R}^n)_1^+}^{D_{\Psi}}(x), \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{(\mathbb{R}^n)_1^+}^{D_{\Psi}}(y)) > D_{\Psi}(x, y)$, which implies that $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{(\mathbb{R}^n)_1^+}^{D_{\Psi}}$ is not an element of $\text{CN}(\Psi)$ [84, 2.1.7]. Furthermore, there is no $\hat{\Psi} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ such that $D_{\Psi}(x, y) = D_{\hat{\Psi}}(y, x) \forall x, y \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ [46, Prop. 3.3], hence left and right D_{Ψ} -projections not only do not coincide, but also have to be considered as a priori independent notions. For $n = 2$, $C = \{(e^{\lambda}, e^{2\lambda}) : \lambda \in [0, 1]\}$ is a nonconvex right D_{Ψ} -Chebyshëv set with convex $(\text{grad}\Psi)(C)$ [47, Ex. 7.5].

(iii) Let $\Psi(x) = -\sum_{i=1}^n \log(x_i)$ on $\text{efd}(\Psi) = (\mathbb{R}^n)_0^+$ and ∞ otherwise.¹² This gives $\text{grad}\Psi(x) = -\frac{1}{x}$ and $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}(y) = -\sum_{i=1}^n \log(-y_i) - n$ on $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}) =]-\infty, 0]^n$, and thus [91, Eqn. (57)] D_{Ψ} is equal to the **Pinsker information** [276, Eqn. (4)] [277, Eqn. (10.5.4)]¹³,

$$D_{\Psi}(x, y) = \sum_{i=1}^n \left(-\log \frac{x_i}{y_i} + \frac{x_i}{y_i} - 1 \right) \quad \forall (x, y) \in (\mathbb{R}^n)_0^+ \times (\mathbb{R}^n)_0^+. \quad (45)$$

Ψ is Euler–Legendre [38, Ex. 6.7, Cor. 5.13] [287, §8.1]. D_{Ψ} is not jointly convex [39, Thm. 3.11.(i), Ex. 3.14]. It satisfies $D_{\Psi}(\lambda x, \lambda y) = D_{\Psi}(x, y) \forall \lambda > 0$.

(iv) Let $\Psi(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i \log(x_i) + (1 - x_i) \log(1 - x_i))$ on $\text{efd}(\Psi) = [0, 1]^n$ and ∞ otherwise [190, Eqn. (60)]. $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}(y) = \log(1 + \exp(y))$ on $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}) = \mathbb{R}^n$, and $(\text{grad}\Psi(y))_i = \log\left(\frac{y_i}{1 - y_i}\right)$. Ψ is Euler–Legendre [38, Ex. 6.6, Cor. 5.13] and totally convex [58, Prop. 11]. The resulting Vainberg–Brègman functional reads [194, p. 142]

$$D_{\Psi}(x, y) = \sum_{i=1}^n \left(x_i \log\left(\frac{x_i}{y_i}\right) + (1 - x_i) \log\left(\frac{1 - x_i}{1 - y_i}\right) \right), \quad (46)$$

and it is jointly convex [39, Ex. 3.5]. Convex closed subsets $C \subseteq X$ with $C \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ are right D_{Ψ} -Chebyshëv [46, Ex. 2.16.(iii)].

¹¹For the notion of right D_{Ψ} -Chebyshëv set, and other yet undefined notions contained in the current Example, see Section 2.2.

¹²The works of Burg, usually referenced in this context, consider only the continuous analogue of this Ψ , given by $x \mapsto -\int_{t_1}^{t_2} dt \log(x(t))$, $t_1, t_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ [79, Slide 6] [80, p. 1].

¹³As opposed to [276, Eqn. (4)] [277, Eqn. (10.5.4)], the paper by Itakura and Saito, usually referenced for this D_{Ψ} , contains only a formula $2 \log(2\pi) + \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} dt (\log(y(t)) + \frac{x(t)}{y(t)})$ [171, Eqn. (7)].

(v) Let

$$\Psi(x) = \Psi_\alpha(x) := \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\alpha-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i^\alpha - 1) & : x \in [0, \infty[^n, \alpha \in]0, 1[\\ \frac{1}{1-\alpha} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i^\alpha - 1) & : x \in]0, \infty]^n, \alpha \in]-\infty, 0[\text{ [287, Eqn. (37)]} \\ \infty & : \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (47)$$

Ψ_α is Euler–Legendre [287, §7.2], and gives [287, Eqn. (38)]

$$D_{\Psi_\alpha}(x, y) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{1-\alpha} \sum_{i=1}^n (-x_i^\alpha + (1-\alpha)y_i^\alpha + \alpha y_i^{\alpha-1} x_i) & : (x, y) \in (\mathbb{R}^n)^+ \times (\mathbb{R}^n)_0^+, \alpha \in]0, 1[\\ \frac{1}{\alpha-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (-x_i^\alpha + (1-\alpha)y_i^\alpha + \alpha y_i^{\alpha-1} x_i) & : (x, y) \in (\mathbb{R}^n)_0^+ \times (\mathbb{R}^n)^+, \alpha \in]-\infty, 0[\\ \infty & : \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (48)$$

$-\frac{2^{\alpha-1}}{2^{\alpha-1}-1}(\alpha-1)\Psi_\alpha$ with $\alpha > 0$ (resp., $-\Psi_\alpha$ with $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$) was introduced in [160, Thm. 1] (resp., [325, Eqn. (1)]). Denoting by $D_{\hat{\Psi}_\alpha}$ the first case in (48), $\frac{\alpha-1}{\alpha}D_{\hat{\Psi}_\alpha}$ with $\alpha > 1$ (resp., $(1-\alpha)D_{\hat{\Psi}_\alpha}$ for $\alpha \in]-\infty, 0[\cup]0, 1[$; $D_{\hat{\Psi}_\alpha}$ for $\alpha \in]0, 1[$) was introduced in [183, Eqn. (7)] (resp., [108, Thm.4] and [109, Eqns. (1.7), (1.8), (1.12)]; [321, Ex. 3.1.3]). Since D_Ψ is invariant under addition of affine function to Ψ , and scales linearly under positive linear scaling of Ψ , there are several closely related functions Ψ , giving rise to the same D_{Ψ_α} (or $D_{\hat{\Psi}_\alpha}$), up to a positive scaling. For example, $\Psi(x) = \frac{1}{\alpha(\alpha-1)} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i^\alpha - \alpha x_i + \alpha - 1)$ [223, Eqn. (2.1)] or $\Psi(x) = \frac{1}{\alpha-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i^\alpha - \alpha x_i)$ [321, Ex. 3.1.3]. In particular, $\Psi(x) = \frac{1}{\alpha(1-\alpha)} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^\alpha$ is Euler–Legendre for $(x, \alpha) \in (\mathbb{R}^n \times]1, \infty) \cup ((\mathbb{R}^n)^+ \times]0, 1[) \cup ((\mathbb{R}^n)_0^+ \times]-\infty, 0[) \cup (-\mathbb{R}^n)^+ \times]0, 1[) \cup (-\mathbb{R}^n)_0^+ \times]-\infty, 0[)$ [345, Thm.5].

(vi) Let $\Psi(x) = \frac{1}{2}\|x\|_{1/\gamma}^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left(\sum_{i=1}^n |x_i|^{1/\gamma} \right)^{2\gamma}$ on $\text{efd}(\Psi) = \mathbb{R}^n$ for $\gamma \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$ [263, Eqn. (III.2.2)] [48, §8]. This gives $(\text{grad}\Psi(y))_i = \text{sign}(y_i)|y_i|^{1/\gamma-1}\|y\|_{1/\gamma}^{2-1/\gamma}$ outside the points where $y_i = 0$, and thus [195, p. 1784] $\forall (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^n \times (\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{(y_1, \dots, y_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n : \exists i \in \{1, \dots, n\} y_i = 0\})$

$$D_\Psi(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}\|x\|_{1/\gamma}^2 - \frac{1}{2}\|y\|_{1/\gamma}^2 - \|y\|_{1/\gamma}^{2-1/\gamma} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - y_i) \text{sign}(y_i) |y_i|^{1/\gamma-1}. \quad (49)$$

Ψ is strictly convex [48, Lemm. 8.1] (and this implies total convexity), as well as supercoercive and Euler–Legendre [287, §11.3].

Example 2.3. Given a Hilbert space \mathcal{H} with $\dim \mathcal{H} < \infty$, $\mathcal{K} := (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}} := \{x \in \mathfrak{B}(\mathcal{H}) : \sqrt{\text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(x^*x)} \leq \infty, x = x^*\}$ with $\dim \mathcal{K} = n$, equipped with an inner product $\langle x, y \rangle_{\mathcal{K}} := \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(xy)$ $\forall x, y \in \mathcal{K}$, becomes a real Hilbert space of $n \times n$ self-adjoint matrices. Let S_n denote the group of all $n \times n$ permutation matrices $\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ (representing the group of all bijections of the set $\{1, \dots, n\}$ into itself), called a **symmetric group**, and let U_n denote the group of all $n \times n$ unitary matrices $\mathcal{K} \rightarrow \mathcal{K}$, called a **unitary group**. For $x \in \mathcal{K}$, let $\lambda(x) := (\lambda_1(x), \dots, \lambda_n(x)) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ denote the vector of eigenvalues of x ordered nonincreasingly. For any $n \times n$ matrix x (resp., for $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$), let $\text{diag}(x)$ denote the diagonal matrix with elements given by a diagonal of x (resp., by elements of x). Given $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$, $\lambda^{-1}(C) := \{x \in \mathcal{K} : \lambda(x) \in C\}$ is called a **spectral set**. If $s(C) = C \forall s \in S_n$, then $\lambda^{-1}(C)$ is closed (resp., convex) iff C is closed (resp., convex) [221, Thm. 8.4]. A function $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ will be called **symmetric**, and $f \circ \lambda : \mathcal{K} \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ will be called **spectral**, iff $f(s(x)) = f(x) \forall s \in S_n$. For any symmetric f , $f \circ \lambda$ is convex iff f is convex [115, Thm. (p. 276)]. Furthermore, for any symmetric f [220, Thm. 2.3, Cor. 2.4, Cor. 3.2, Cor. 3.3] [221, Thm. 8.1, Thm. 5.4] [38, Fact 7.14, Prop. 7.19.(ii)]:

- 1) $f^{\mathbf{F}}$ is symmetric;
- 2) $f \in \Gamma(\mathbb{R}^n)$ iff $f \circ \lambda \in \Gamma(\mathcal{K})$; $(f \circ \lambda)(u^*xu) = (f \circ \lambda)(x) \forall x \in \mathcal{H} \forall u \in U_n$;
- 3) $(f \circ \lambda)^{\mathbf{F}} = f^{\mathbf{F}} \circ \lambda$;
- 4) $\text{efd}(f \circ \lambda) = \lambda^{-1}(\text{efd}(f))$;
- 5) $\text{int}(\text{efd}(f \circ \lambda)) = \lambda^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(f)))$;
- 6) if $f \in \Gamma(\mathbb{R}^n)$, then $f \circ \lambda$ is differentiable at x iff f is differentiable at $\lambda(x)$;
- 7) f is essentially strictly convex (resp., essentially Gateaux differentiable; Euler–Legendre) iff $f \circ \lambda$ is essentially strictly convex (resp., essentially Gateaux differentiable; Euler–Legendre);

8) if $f \in \Gamma(\mathbb{R}^n)$ and $f \circ \lambda$ is differentiable at $y \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(f \circ \lambda))$ then $\text{grad}(f \circ \lambda)(y) = v(\text{diag}(\text{grad} f(\lambda(y))))v^*$ $\forall v \in U_n$ such that $v^*yv = \text{diag}(\lambda(y))$, and $\text{grad}(f \circ \lambda)(u^*yu) = u^*\text{grad}(f \circ \lambda)(y)u \forall u \in U_n$.

In consequence, $D_\Psi(x, y) = D_\Psi(u^*xu, u^*yu) \forall x \in \mathcal{K} \forall y \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \forall u \in U_n$ for all spectral Euler–Legendre Ψ [38, Cor. 7.21].

The examples of symmetric Euler–Legendre functions are:

- (i) $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n \gamma |x_i|^{1/\gamma} =: \gamma \|x\|_{1/\gamma}^{1/\gamma}$ on $\text{efd}(f) = \text{int}(\text{efd}(f)) = \mathbb{R}^n$ for $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, which gives [220, p. 171] spectral Euler–Legendre $(f \circ \lambda)(\xi) = \gamma \|\lambda(\xi)\|_{1/\gamma}^{1/\gamma} = \sum_{i=1}^n \gamma |\lambda_i(\xi)|^{1/\gamma} = \gamma \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(|\xi|^{1/\gamma}) = \gamma \|\xi\|_{1/\gamma}^{1/\gamma}$ on $\text{efd}(f \circ \lambda) = \mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H})$. Under a restriction of a domain of ζ to $(\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))_0^+ = \{x \in \mathcal{K} : x \text{ is positive definite}\}$, the corresponding Vainberg–Brègman functional reads

$$D_{f \circ \lambda}(\xi, \zeta) = \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(\gamma |\xi|^{1/\gamma} - \gamma \zeta^{1/\gamma} - (\xi - \zeta) \zeta^{1/\gamma-1}) \forall (\xi, \zeta) \in (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}} \times (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))_0^+; \quad (50)$$

- (ii) $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i \log(x_i) - x_i)$ if $x \geq 0$ and ∞ otherwise, which gives [38, Ex. 7.29] spectral Euler–Legendre $(f \circ \lambda)(\xi) = \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(\xi \log \xi - \xi)$ with $\text{efd}(f \circ \lambda) = (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^+ = \{x \in \mathcal{K} : x \text{ is positive semi-definite}\}$, $\text{int}(\text{efd}(f \circ \lambda)) = (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))_0^+$, and $\text{grad}(f \circ \lambda)(\xi) = \log(\xi)$. The corresponding Vainberg–Brègman functional reads [326, Def. 1]

$$D_{f \circ \lambda}(\xi, \zeta) = \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(\xi(\log \xi - \log \zeta) - \xi - \zeta) \forall (\xi, \zeta) \in (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^+ \times (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))_0^+; \quad (51)$$

- (iii) $f(x) = -\sum_{i=1}^n \log(x_i)$ on $\text{efd}(f) = (\mathbb{R}^n)_0^+$ and ∞ otherwise, which gives [220, pp. 170–171] spectral Euler–Legendre $(f \circ \lambda)(\xi) = -\log \det(\xi) \forall \xi \in \text{efd}(f \circ \lambda) = (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))_0^+$ and ∞ otherwise (cf., e.g., [264, Thm. 3.2.(iv)]). It satisfies $\text{grad}(f \circ \lambda)(\xi) = -\xi^{-1}$. Its Mandelbrojt–Fenchel dual is $(f \circ \lambda)^{\mathbf{F}}(\xi) = -n - \log \det(-\xi)$ on $\text{efd}((f \circ \lambda)^{\mathbf{F}}) = -(\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))_0^+$ [220, p. 171], and satisfies $\text{grad}((f \circ \lambda)^{\mathbf{F}})(\xi) = -\xi^{-1}$. The corresponding Vainberg–Brègman functional reads [175, §5]

$$D_{f \circ \lambda}(\xi, \zeta) = \langle \xi, \zeta^{-1} \rangle_{\mathcal{K}} - \log \det(\xi \zeta^{-1}) - n = h(\zeta^{-1/2} \xi \zeta^{-1/2}) - n, \quad (52)$$

for $h(\xi) := \text{tr}_{\mathcal{K}}(\xi) - \log \det(\xi)$.

2.2 Vainberg–Brègman projections and quasinonexpansive maps

2.2.1 Projections

Definition 2.4. For any set Z , $D : Z \times Z \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ will be called an **information** on Z (and $-D$ will be called a **relative entropy** on Z) iff $D(x, y) = 0 \iff x = y \forall x, y \in Z$.

Proposition 2.5. Let $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. Then:

- (i) If $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, then D_Ψ is an information on X iff Ψ is strictly convex on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ [84, Prop. 1.1.9].
- (ii) If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive and Ψ is essentially strictly convex, then D_Ψ^+ is an information on X [40, Lemm. 7.3.(vi)].

Definition 2.6. Let $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $y \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and $K \subseteq X$ with $\emptyset \neq K \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$.

- (i) If the set $\arg \inf_{x \in K} \{D_\Psi(x, y)\}$ is a singleton, then its element will be denoted $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y)$, and called a **left D_Ψ -projection** of y onto K [65, p. 1019] [66, §1.II, §2.2] [67, p. 620], while K will be called a **left D_Ψ -Chebyshëv set** [41, Def. 3.28].
- (ii) If $K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and the set $\arg \inf_{x \in K} \{D_\Psi(y, x)\}$ is a singleton, then its element will be denoted $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y)$, and called a **right D_Ψ -projection** of y onto K [46, Def. 3.1, Lemm. 3.5], while K will be called a **right D_Ψ -Chebyshëv set** [45, Def. 1.7].

$\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ (resp., $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$) will be called **zone consistent** (with respect to the class of sets K which are under consideration) [90, Def. 3.1.(i)] iff $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ (resp., $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$) for any K (in the given class).

Definition 2.7. Let $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$. D_Ψ will be called:

- a) **left pythagorean** on K iff K is left D_Ψ -Chebyshëv and, for any $x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and any $w \in K$, the following conditions are equivalent:

- (i) $w = \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x)$;
- (ii) w is the unique solution of the variational inequality

$$[[z - y, \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x) - \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(z)]]_{X \times X^*} \geq 0 \quad \forall y \in K; \quad (53)$$

- (iii) w is the unique solution of the variational inequality

$$D_\Psi(y, z) + D_\Psi(z, x) \leq D_\Psi(y, x) \quad \forall y \in K. \quad (54)$$

b) **right pythagorean** on K iff K is right D_Ψ -Chebyshëv and, for any $x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and any $w \in K$, the following conditions are equivalent

- (i) $w = \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x)$;
- (ii) w is the unique solution of the variational inequality

$$[[x - z, \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x) - \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(y)]]_{X \times X^*} \geq 0 \quad \forall y \in K; \quad (55)$$

- (iii) w is the unique solution of the variational inequality

$$D_\Psi(x, z) + D_\Psi(z, y) \leq D_\Psi(x, y) \quad \forall y \in K. \quad (56)$$

Proposition 2.8. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$ be closed and convex. Then:

- (i) K is left D_Ψ -Chebyshëv, and D_Ψ is left pythagorean on K if any of (generally, inequivalent) conditions holds:
 - a) Ψ is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$, $K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ [84, Prop. 2.1.5]+[87, Prop. 4.1.(i)](=[87, Cor. 4.4]); or
 - b) Ψ is strictly convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ and supercoercive, $K \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$ [14, Prop. 2.2]+[87, Prop. 4.1.(ii)]; or
 - c) Ψ is Euler–Legendre, $K \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$ [38, Prop. 3.16]+[40, Thm. 7.8](=[41, Cor. 3.35]);
- (ii) if any of the conditions a)-c) holds, and K is affine, then

$$D_\Psi(x, \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y)) + D_\Psi(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y), y) = D_\Psi(x, y) \quad \forall (x, y) \in K \times \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)). \quad (57)$$

- (iii) if (condition c) holds, or (condition a) or condition b) holds, and $K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ is zone consistent [40, Cor. 7.9].

Corollary 2.9. If any of the conditions in Proposition 2.8.(i) holds, then D_Ψ is an information on X .

Proof. The condition of strict convexity on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ in Proposition 2.8.(i).b) implies Proposition 2.5.(i). The condition of 2.8.(i).c) implies Proposition 2.5.(ii), which in turn implies that D_Ψ is an information on X . Since total convexity on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ implies strict convexity on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ [83, Prop. 3.1.(i)], the condition of Proposition 2.8.(i).a) implies Proposition 2.5.(i). \square

Proposition 2.10. [235, Lemm. 3.2] If $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is Gateaux differentiable on $\emptyset \neq \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$, $K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(K)$ is convex and closed, then

$$\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x) = (J_X)^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^{\mathbf{F}} \circ \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(K)}^{D_{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}}} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x) \quad \forall x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)). \quad (58)$$

Remark 2.11. (i) The notion of a **Chebyshëv set**, defined as a subset K of a Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ such that $\arg \inf_{x \in K} \{\|x - y\|_X\} = \{*\} =: \{\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}(y)\} \quad \forall y \in X$, was introduced in [198, §A2] (implicitly) and [132, p. 17] (explicitly). This name refers to Chebyshëv's paper [96], where first nontrivial examples of such sets were considered. See Remarks 3.33.(iii), 3.33.(vii), and 3.33.(ix) for further discussion.

- (ii) In principle, Definitions 2.6 and 2.7 could be formulated more generally, by dropping an assumption $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and with D_Ψ (resp., $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$; $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$) replaced either by D_Ψ^+ (resp., $\mathfrak{D}_+^G\Psi$; $\text{efd}(\Psi)$) or by D_Ψ^∂ (resp., $\mathfrak{D}^\partial\Psi$; $\text{efd}(\Psi)$). (This is the reason for putting Gateaux differentiability into brackets in the third paragraph of Section 1.) While this is a tempting possibility in the context of a general axiomatic scheme, as well as in the light of references listed in Remark 2.1.(iii), there are currently no substantial geometric results available for such a degree of generality.
- (iii) Both left and right D_Ψ -projections are idempotent: if K is left (resp., right) D_Ψ -Chebyshev, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi} \circ \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi} = \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ (resp., $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi} \circ \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi} = \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$).
- (iv) The naming convention of Definition 2.4 follows Wiener's dictum that the «amount of information is the negative of the quantity usually defined as entropy» [343, p. 76], and agrees with: Rényi's «measure of the amount of information» [293, p. 554], Umegaki's definition of «information» on state spaces of type I W^* -algebras as $D_1(\rho, \sigma) = \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(\rho(\log \rho - \log \sigma))$ [326, Def. 1] [327, Def. 1], Csiszár's definition of «relative information» D_f in [105, p. 86], as well as with the sign, ordering, and naming conventions used throughout [63]. It also avoids terminological confusions: when, e.g., both $-\text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(\rho \log \rho)$ and $D_1(\rho, \sigma)$ are called an «entropy» (sign ambiguity); when both $D(\rho, \sigma)$ and $D(\rho, \sigma) + D(\sigma, \rho)$ are called a «divergence» (both [210, p. 81] and [327, Def. 2] explicitly distinguish between D_1 and «divergence», the latter defined as a symmetrisation $D_1(\rho, \sigma) + D_1(\sigma, \rho)$ [179, Eqn. (1)]¹⁴; when any D as well as only a symmetric D satisfying triangle inequality are called a «distance». Mathematically, our definition of «information» coincides with the definition of a «contrast functional» in [133, p. 794] and of a «distance» in [109, p. 161], with the property (I) of D in [65, p. 1019] (= [66, p. 5]), and can be seen as turning [90, Lemm. 2.1] into an axiom.
- (v) First special case of left D_Ψ -projection for nonsymmetric D_Ψ , with D_Ψ given by the Kullback–Leibler information (i.e. D_Ψ on $\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n$ with $\Psi(x_i) = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i \log(x_i) - x_i)$), was independently introduced in [306, p. 32] and [209, Ch. 3.2]. First special case of right D_Ψ -projection for nonsymmetric D_Ψ , with D_Ψ given by the Kullback–Leibler information, was introduced in [97, Eqn. (16)] (cf. also [98, Def. 22.2]). First instance of a right pythagorean (in)equality (56), together with its interpretation as «nonsymmetrical analogue of the theorem of Pythagoras», was established in [97, Thm. 1] for the Kullback–Leibler information. The corresponding special case of (54) was first considered implicitly in [65, p. 1021] and explicitly in [106, Thm. 2.2].

2.2.2 Quasinonexpansive maps

Definition 2.12. For any $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, let $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$, $T : K \rightarrow X$. Then:

- (i) $x \in K$ is called a **fixed point** of T iff $T(x) = x$; a set of all fixed points of T will be denoted $\text{Fix}(T)$;
- (ii) $x \in \text{cl}(K)$ is called an **asymptotic fixed point** of T iff there exists $\{x_n \in K : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ which converges weakly to x , and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - T(x_n)\|_X = 0$ [289, p. 313]. The set of all asymptotic fixed points of T will be denoted $\widehat{\text{Fix}}(T)$.

Definition 2.13. Let $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $T : K \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ will be called:

- (i) **completely nonexpansive** with respect to Ψ and K iff [84, 2.1.7]

$$D_\Psi(T(x), T(y)) \leq D_\Psi(x, y) \quad \forall x, y \in K; \quad (59)$$

- (ii) **left strongly quasinonexpansive** with respect to Ψ and K , iff [92, Def. 3.2] [289, pp. 313–314] $\emptyset \neq \widehat{\text{Fix}}(T) \subseteq \text{efd}(\Psi)$,

$$D_\Psi(y, T(x)) \leq D_\Psi(y, x) \quad \forall (y, x) \in \widehat{\text{Fix}}(T) \times K, \quad (60)$$

and, for any $y \in \widehat{\text{Fix}}(T)$ and any bounded $\{x_n \in K : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (D_\Psi(y, x_n) - D_\Psi(y, T(x_n))) = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} D_\Psi(T(x_n), x_n) = 0. \quad (61)$$

¹⁴Furthermore, the notion of «divergence» has already other meanings in differential calculus and in renormalisation.

(iii) **right strongly quasiconexpansive** with respect to Ψ and K iff [240, Def. 2.3.(iv)] $\emptyset \neq \widehat{\text{Fix}}(T) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$,

$$D_\Psi(T(x), y) \leq D_\Psi(x, y) \quad \forall (x, y) \in K \times \widehat{\text{Fix}}(T), \quad (62)$$

and, for any $y \in \widehat{\text{Fix}}(T)$ and any bounded $\{x_n \in K : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (D_\Psi(x_n, y) - D_\Psi(T(x_n), y)) = 0 \Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} D_\Psi(x_n, T(x_n)) = 0; \quad (63)$$

(iv) **left firmly nonexpansive** with respect to Ψ and K iff [69, Def. 3] [41, Def. 3.4, Prop. 3.5.(iv)] $\forall x, y \in K$

$$D_\Psi(T(x), T(y)) + D_\Psi(T(y), T(x)) + D_\Psi(T(x), x) + D_\Psi(T(y), y) \leq D_\Psi(T(x), y) + D_\Psi(T(y), x); \quad (64)$$

(v) **right firmly nonexpansive** with respect to Ψ and K iff [240, Def. 2.3.(i*)] $\forall x, y \in K$

$$D_\Psi(T(x), T(y)) + D_\Psi(T(y), T(x)) + D_\Psi(x, T(x)) + D_\Psi(y, T(x)) \leq D_\Psi(x, T(y)) + D_\Psi(y, T(x)). \quad (65)$$

The set of all left (resp., right) strongly quasiconexpansive maps with respect to Ψ and K will be denoted $\text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$ (resp., $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$). The set of all left (resp., right) firmly nonexpansive maps with respect to Ψ and K will be denoted $\text{LFN}(\Psi, K)$ (resp., $\text{RFN}(\Psi, K)$). The set of all completely nonexpansive maps with respect to Ψ and K will be denoted $\text{CN}(\Psi, K)$.

Definition 2.14. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, then $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ will be called **LSQ-compositional** (resp., **RSQ-compositional**) on $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ iff, for any set $\{T_i : K \rightarrow K : T_i \in \text{LSQ}(\Psi, K) \text{ (resp., } \text{RSQ}(\Psi, K))\}$, $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$, $m \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\hat{F} := \bigcap_{i=1}^m \widehat{\text{Fix}}(T_i) \neq \emptyset$,

(i) $\widehat{\text{Fix}}(T_m \circ \dots \circ T_1) \subseteq \hat{F}$;

(ii) if $\widehat{\text{Fix}}(T_m \circ \dots \circ T_1) \neq \emptyset$, then $T_m \circ \dots \circ T_1 \in \text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$ (resp., $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$).

The set $\text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$ (resp., $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$) will be called **composable** iff Ψ is LSQ-(resp., RSQ-)compositional on K . Ψ will be called **LSQ-compositional** (resp., **RSQ-compositional**) iff it is LSQ-(resp., RSQ-)compositional on any $K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$.

Definition 2.15. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, then $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ will be called:

- a) **LSQ-adapted** on a set $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ iff $T \in \text{LFN}(\Psi, K) \Rightarrow (T \in \text{LSQ}(\Psi, K), \widehat{\text{Fix}}(T) = \text{Fix}(T)$, and $\text{Fix}(T)$ is convex and closed);
- b) **RSQ-adapted** on a set $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ iff $T \in \text{RFN}(\Psi, K) \Rightarrow (T \in \text{RSQ}(\Psi, K), \widehat{\text{Fix}}(T) = \text{Fix}(T)$, and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(\text{Fix}(T))$ is convex and closed).

Proposition 2.16. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive and $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, then:

- (i) Ψ is LSQ-compositional if any of (generally, inequivalent) conditions holds:
 - a) $\Psi : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is uniformly convex on X , $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ is (bounded and uniformly continuous) on bounded subsets of X [289, Lemm. 1, 2]; or
 - b) $\Psi : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is (bounded, uniformly Fréchet differentiable, totally convex) on bounded subsets of X , $\mathfrak{D}^G(\Psi^F)$ is bounded on bounded subsets of $\text{efd}(\Psi^F) = X^*$ [241, Prop. 3.3];
- (ii) Ψ is RSQ-compositional if any of (generally, inequivalent) conditions holds:
 - a) $\Psi : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is (bounded, uniformly Fréchet differentiable, totally convex) on bounded subsets of X [241, Prop. 4.4]; or
 - b) $\text{efd}(\Psi^F) = X^*$, Ψ is Euler–Legendre, Ψ^F is totally convex on bounded subsets of X^* , $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ is (bounded and uniformly continuous) on bounded subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^F$ is (bounded and uniformly continuous) on bounded subsets of X^* [241, Prop. 6.6];
- (iii) $\Psi : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is LSQ-adapted on any convex closed $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$ if Ψ is Euler–Legendre and (bounded and uniformly Fréchet differentiable) on bounded subsets of X [291, Lemm. 15.5, Lemm. 15.6] + [305, Rem. 2.1.3];
- (iv) Ψ is RSQ-adapted on any $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$ if $\Psi : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is Euler–Legendre, and any of (generally, inequivalent) conditions holds:

- a) Ψ is uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of X , $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ is weakly sequentially continuous¹⁵ [240, Prop. 3.3, Prop. 3.6]; or
- b) Ψ^F is (uniformly Fréchet differentiable and bounded) on bounded subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F)) \neq \emptyset$, $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ is uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of X [240, Prop. 3.3, Rem. 3.7].
- (v) if Ψ is Euler–Legendre, $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, $T : K \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ and $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^F$ are (uniformly continuous and bounded) on bounded subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F)) \neq \emptyset$, respectively, then $T \in \text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$ iff $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ T \circ \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^F \in \text{LSQ}(\Psi, \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(K))$ [241, Fact 6.5].

Definition 2.17. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a Banach space, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$.

- (i) If $T : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$ and $\text{graph}(T) \neq \emptyset$, then the **left** (resp., **right**) D_Ψ -**resolvent** of λT is defined as [131, Lemm. 1] [41, Def. 3.7] (resp., [240, Def. 5.3])

$$\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^\Psi := (\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi + \lambda T) \circ \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi : X \rightarrow 2^X \quad (66)$$

$$\text{(resp., } \overrightarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^\Psi := (\text{id}_{X^*} + \lambda T \circ \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^F)^{-1} : X^* \rightarrow 2^{X^*}). \quad (67)$$

- (ii) If $f : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ is proper, then the **left** (resp., **right**) D_Ψ -**proximal map** of index λ is defined as [93, Eqn. (13)] [41, Def. 3.16] (resp., [43, Def. 3.7] [213, Def. 3.3])

$$\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi} : X \ni y \mapsto \arg \inf_{x \in \text{efd}(f) \cap \text{efd}(\Psi)} \{f(x) + \lambda D_\Psi(x, y)\} \in 2^X \quad (68)$$

$$\text{(resp., } \overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi} : X \ni y \mapsto \arg \inf_{x \in \text{efd}(f) \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))} \{f(x) + \lambda D_\Psi(y, x)\} \in 2^X), \quad (69)$$

whenever the argument of $\inf\{\dots\}$ is finite.

Proposition 2.18. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive and let $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be Euler–Legendre. Then:

- (i) if $T : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$, then

$$\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi = \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi \circ \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^F \quad (70)$$

with $\text{efd}(\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi) = \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(\text{efd}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi))$ and $\text{ran}(\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi) = \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(\text{ran}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi))$ [240, Lemm. 5.4];

- (ii) if $f : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ is proper and satisfies $\text{efd}(f) \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$, then [213, Lemm. 3.4]

$$\overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi}(x) = \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^F \circ \overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f \circ \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^F}^{D_{\Psi^F}} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(x) \quad \forall x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)). \quad (71)$$

Proposition 2.19. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a Banach space, let $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, and let $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$ be such that $K \cap \text{efd}(\Psi) \neq \emptyset$ and $(K \cap \text{efd}(\Psi) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ or $K \cap \text{efd}(\partial\Psi) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ or $K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ or $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ is open or $(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap K \neq \emptyset$ and Ψ is essentially Gateaux differentiable)).

- (i) If $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$, $f \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, and $K = \text{efd}(f)$, then $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi} = \overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda f}^\Psi$ [41, Prop. 3.22.(ii).(a), Prop. 3.23].

- (ii) If K is closed and convex, and $K \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi} = \overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{1, \iota_K}^{D_\Psi} = \overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\partial \iota_K}^\Psi$ with $\text{Fix}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\partial \iota_K}^\Psi) = K \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ [41, Prop. 3.32, Prop. 3.33].

Proposition 2.20. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a Banach space, let $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, and let $T : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$ be monotone. Then:

- (i) $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi \in \text{LFN}(\Psi, X)$ with $\text{efd}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \supseteq \text{ran}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi)$ and $\text{Fix}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi) = \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap T^{-1}(0)$ [41, Prop. 3.8.(i)–(iii), (iv).(a)];
- (ii) if $\text{ran}(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi) \subseteq \text{ran}(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi + T)$ and Ψ is strictly convex on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, then [41, Prop. 3.8.(iv).(b)–(c)] $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi$ is single-valued on $\text{efd}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi)$, $\text{Fix}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi)$ is convex, and [131, Lemm. 1] [41, Prop. 3.3.(i)]

$$D_\Psi(y, \overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi(x)) + D_\Psi(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi(x), x) \leq D_\Psi(y, x) \quad \forall (y, x) \in \text{Fix}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi) \times X; \quad (72)$$

- (iii) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$, T is maximally monotone with $\text{efd}(T) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, Ψ is Euler–Legendre, and $\text{efd}(\Psi^F) = X^*$, then $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^\Psi$ is single-valued on $\text{efd}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^\Psi)$, and (72) holds for $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi$ replaced by $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^\Psi$ [41, Prop. 3.13.(iv).(b)];

¹⁵For any Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $f : X \rightarrow X^*$ is called **weakly sequentially continuous** iff a weak convergence of $\{x_n \in X : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ to $x \in X$ implies a weak convergence of $\{f(x_n) : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ to $f(x)$.

- (iv) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, $f \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, Ψ is Euler–Legendre, $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \text{efd}(f) \neq \emptyset$, and $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$, then $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi}$ is single-valued on $\text{efd}(\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi})$ and satisfies (72) with $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi$ replaced by $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi}$ [41, Cor. 3.25].
- (v) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \text{efd}(T) \neq \emptyset$, Ψ is strictly convex on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and Euler–Legendre, then $\text{efd}(\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \supseteq \text{ran}(\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi)$, $\text{Fix}(\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi) = \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap T^{-1}(0))$, $\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi$ is single-valued on $\text{efd}(\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi)$, and $\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi \in \text{RFN}(\Psi^F, X^*)$ [240, Lemm. 5.4, Prop. 5.5];

Corollary 2.21. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$.

(i) If Ψ is LSQ-adapted on K , then:

- a) for any closed and convex $C \subseteq K$, $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\Psi} : K \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ belongs to $\text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$, with $\widehat{\text{Fix}}(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\Psi}) = \text{Fix}(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\Psi}) = C$;
- b) if $K = X$, then for any monotone $T : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$, $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi \in \text{LSQ}(\Psi, X)$.

(ii) If Ψ is RSQ-adapted on K , then:

- (a) if $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ is bounded on bounded subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^F$ is bounded on bounded subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F))$, then for any $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K$ such that $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(C)$ is convex and closed, $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\Psi} : K \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ belongs to $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$, with $\widehat{\text{Fix}}(\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\Psi}) = \text{Fix}(\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\Psi}) = C$;
- (b) if $K = X$, $T : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$ is monotone, $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \text{efd}(T) \neq \emptyset$, Ψ is strictly convex on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and Euler–Legendre, then $\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi \in \text{RSQ}(\Psi^F, X^*)$.

Proof. (i) Follows from Propositions 2.20.(i) and 2.19.(ii).

(ii) Follows from (i), Proposition 2.10, [241, Fact 6.2], and Proposition 2.20.(v). \square

Definition 2.22. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, and $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ together with $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ satisfy the conditions of Corollary 2.21.(i).a) (resp., 2.21.(ii).a)), then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\Psi}$ (resp., $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\Psi}$) will be said to be **adapted**.

Remark 2.23. (i) In general, neither $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ nor $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ belongs to $\text{CN}(\Psi, K)$ (see [84, §2.1.7] for an example).

(ii) The apparent difference in the range of left and right composites of Definitions 2.22 is caused by the limitations in the currently available knowledge regarding right D_Ψ -projections: in practice, all of known results in the reflexive Banach space setting are obtained by the Euler–Legendre transformation of the corresponding properties of left D_Ψ -projections. (Cf. Remarks 3.47.(i) and 3.47.(v).)

(iii) For $\Psi = \frac{1}{2}\|\cdot\|_X^2$, $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^\Psi$ was introduced first in [191, Eqn. (1)]. For $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ given by the Hilbert space, and $\Psi = \frac{1}{2}\|\cdot\|_X^2$, $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^\Psi = (T + \text{id}_X)^{-1}$ was introduced in [355, Lemm. 2] and [252, Cor. (p. 344)], $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{1, f}^{D_\Psi} = \overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{1, f}^{D_\Psi} : y \mapsto \arg \inf_{x \in \text{efd}(f)} \left\{ f + \frac{1}{2}\|x - y\|_X^2 \right\}$ was introduced in [256, p. 2897] [260, p. 1069], while the corresponding $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi} = \overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi}$ for $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$ appeared in [30, p. 539].

(iv) For $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ given by the Hilbert space $(\mathcal{H}, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{H}})$, and $\Psi = \frac{1}{2}\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2$, the definition of $\text{LFN}(\Psi, K)$ operators takes the form [74, Def. 6]

$$\langle x - y, T(x) - T(y) \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} \geq \|T(x) - T(y)\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 \quad \forall x, y \in K. \quad (73)$$

2.3 Quasigaugue functions and Banach space geometry

2.3.1 Banach space geometry

A Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is said to satisfy the **Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property**¹⁶ [282, p. 1363] [296, p. 182] [314, Thm. 5] iff, for any $\{x_n \in X : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$, convergence of x_n to $x \in X$ in weak topology

¹⁶In the literature it is usually called either the **Radon–Riesz property** [218, §3], or an **H-property** [118, Def. 2 (Ch. 7)], or the **Kadec–Klee property** [126, p. 119]. It was first considered by Radon [282, p. 1363] and Riesz [296, p. 182] for $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$, $\gamma \in]1, \infty[$. For the general Banach spaces it was first introduced and studied by Shmul’yan in [314, Thm. 5]. Kadec [188, p. 13] explicitly refers to this work of Shmul’yan, while Klee [199, pp. 25–27] explicitly refers to this paper of Kadec.

together with $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n\|_X = \|x\|_X$ implies $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - x\|_X = 0$. A Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is called: **strictly convex** [144, p. 39] [102, p. 404] [208, p. 178] iff

$$\forall x, y \in X \setminus \{0\} \quad \|x + y\|_X = \|x\|_X + \|y\|_X \Rightarrow \exists \lambda > 0 \quad y = \lambda x, \quad (74)$$

which is equivalent [304, Thm. 1.(1)] with

$$\forall x, y \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \quad x \neq y \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}\|x + y\|_X < 1; \quad (75)$$

Gateaux differentiable [247, p. 78] iff $\|\cdot\|_X$ is Gateaux differentiable at every $x \in X \setminus \{0\}$ (or, equivalently, at every $x \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$), which is equivalent [247, 248] to each point of $S(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ having a unique supporting hyperplane¹⁷, i.e.

$$\forall x \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \quad \exists! y(x) \in X^* \quad (y(x))(x) = \|y(x)\|_{X^*} \|x\|_X = \|x\|_X;$$

uniformly convex [102, Def. 1] iff

$$\forall \epsilon_1 > 0 \quad \exists \epsilon_2 > 0 \quad \forall x, y \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \quad \|x - y\|_X \geq \epsilon_1 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}\|x + y\|_X \leq 1 - \epsilon_2; \quad (76)$$

uniformly Fréchet differentiable iff any of the equivalent properties hold:

- (i) [262, Thm. 77.1] $\forall \epsilon_1 > 0 \quad \exists \epsilon_2 > 0 \quad \forall x, y \in X \quad (\|x\|_X = 1, \|y\|_X \leq \epsilon_2) \Rightarrow \|x + y\|_X + \|x - y\|_X \leq 2 + \epsilon_1 \|y\|_X,$
- (ii) [117, p. 375] $\forall \epsilon_1 > 0 \quad \exists \epsilon_2 > 0 \quad \forall x, y \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \quad \|x - y\|_X \leq \epsilon_1 \Rightarrow 1 - \frac{1}{2}\|x + y\|_X \leq \epsilon_2 \|x - y\|_X,$
- (iii) [315, p. 645] the limit $\mathfrak{D}^G \|h\|_X(x)$ exists in uniform convergence as x and h vary over $S(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$;

Fréchet differentiable [248, p. 129] iff $\|\cdot\|_X$ is Fréchet differentiable at every $x \in X \setminus \{0\}$ (or, equivalently, at every $x \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$), i.e. for any fixed $x \in X \setminus \{0\}$ (or $x \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$) $\mathfrak{D}^G \|h\|_X(x)$ exist in uniform convergence $\forall h \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$; **locally uniformly convex** [230, Def. 0.2] iff

$$\forall \epsilon_1 > 0 \quad \forall x \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \quad \exists \epsilon_2 > 0 \quad \forall y \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \quad \|x - y\|_X \geq \epsilon_1 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}\|x + y\|_X \leq 1 - \epsilon_2; \quad (77)$$

r-uniformly convex for $r \in [2, \infty[$ [29, Def. 2)] [36, p. 468] iff

$$\exists \lambda > 0 \quad \forall x, y \in X \quad \|x + y\|_X^r + \|x - y\|_X^r \geq 2(\|x\|_X^r + \|\lambda^{-1}y\|_X^r), \quad (78)$$

or, equivalently, iff [292, Def. 4.1, Thm. 4.3]

$$\exists \lambda > 0 \quad \forall x, y \in X \quad \|x + y\|_X^r + \lambda \|x - y\|_X^r \leq 2^{r-1}(\|x\|_X^r + \|y\|_X^r), \quad (79)$$

or, equivalently [346, Thm. 2.5] [36, Prop. 7], iff $\exists c > 0 \quad \delta(X, \|\cdot\|_X; \epsilon) \geq c\epsilon^r$, where [102, Def. 1] [117, p. 375]

$$]0, 2] \ni \epsilon \mapsto \delta(X, \|\cdot\|_X; \epsilon) := \inf \left\{ 1 - \frac{1}{2}\|x + y\|_X : x, y \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X), \|x - y\|_X \geq \epsilon \right\} \in [0, 1]; \quad (80)$$

r-uniformly Fréchet differentiable for $r \in]1, 2]$ [29, Def. 1)] [36, p. 468] iff

$$\exists \lambda > 0 \quad \forall x, y \in X \quad \|x + y\|_X^r + \|x - y\|_X^r \leq 2(\|x\|_X^r + \|\lambda y\|_X^r), \quad (81)$$

or, equivalently [292, Thm. 2.2], iff [324, Def. 1]

$$\exists \lambda > 0 \quad \forall x, y \in X \quad \|x + y\|_X^r + \lambda \|x - y\|_X^r \geq 2^{r-1}(\|x\|_X^r + \|y\|_X^r), \quad (82)$$

or, equivalently [164, Thm. 2.4] [28, Lemm. 1] [36, Prop. 7], iff $\exists c > 0 \quad \rho(X, \|\cdot\|_X; \epsilon) \leq c\epsilon^r$, where [225, p. 241]

$$\begin{aligned}]0, \infty[\ni \epsilon \mapsto \rho(X, \|\cdot\|_X; \epsilon) &:= \sup \left\{ \frac{1}{2}(\|x + y\|_X + \|x - y\|_X) - 1 : x, y \in X, \|x\| = 1, \|y\|_X = \epsilon \right\} \\ &= \sup \left\{ \frac{1}{2}(\|x + \epsilon y\|_X + \|x - \epsilon y\|_X) - 1 : x, y \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \right\} \in \mathbb{R}^+. \end{aligned} \quad (83)$$

¹⁷More specifically, if $x \in X \setminus \{0\}$, then $\mathfrak{D}^G \|x\|_X$ exists iff $\|x\|_X S(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ has a unique supporting hyperplane at x .

2.3.2 Quasigauge φ

A strictly increasing and continuous function $\varphi : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$ such that $\varphi(0) = 0$ and $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \varphi(t) = \infty$ [51, p. 407]¹⁸ will be called a **gauge** [72, p. 348]. A nondecreasing function $\varphi : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ satisfying $\varphi \not\equiv 0$ and $\exists u \in \mathbb{R}^+ \lim_{t \rightarrow +u} \varphi(t) < \infty$ [359, p. 367] will be called a **quasigauge**. For any Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and any quasigauge φ , a **duality map** on $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is defined by [27, Def. (p. 200)] [359, Eqn. (A.4)]

$$j_\varphi : X \ni x \mapsto \{y \in X^* : \llbracket x, y \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} = \|x\|_X \|y\|_{X^*}, \lim_{t \rightarrow -\|x\|_X} \varphi(t) \leq \|y\|_{X^*} \leq \lim_{t \rightarrow +\|x\|_X} \varphi(t)\} \subseteq X^*, \quad (84)$$

with the convention $\lim_{t \rightarrow -0} \varphi(t) \equiv \varphi(0)$. For any gauge φ , (84) turns into [51, p. 407]

$$j_\varphi : X \ni x \mapsto \{y \in X^* : \llbracket x, y \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} = \|x\|_X \|y\|_{X^*}, \|y\|_{X^*} = \varphi(\|x\|_X)\} \subseteq X^*, \quad (85)$$

which is said to be **normalised**, and denoted as j , iff $\varphi(t) = t$ [198, p. 35] [330, p. 211]. For any quasigauge φ , let j_φ^* denote a duality map on $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$. Then, for any gauge [121, Prop. 3]

$$j_\varphi = (j_{\varphi^{-1}}^*)^{-1} \circ J_X \text{ and } (j_\varphi)^{-1} = (J_X)^{-1} \circ j_{\varphi^{-1}}^*. \quad (86)$$

If φ_1 and φ_2 are gauges, then [101, Prop. I.3.1.g)]

$$\varphi_2(\|x\|_X) j_{\varphi_1}(x) = \varphi_1(\|x\|_X) j_{\varphi_2}(x) \quad \forall x \in X. \quad (87)$$

For any quasigauge φ ,

$$X \ni x \mapsto \Psi_\varphi(x) := \int_0^{\|x\|_X} dt \varphi(t) \in \mathbb{R}^+ \quad (88)$$

satisfies $\Psi_\varphi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ [360, p. 281], $\Psi_\varphi(0) = 0$ [359, p. 368], as well as [27, p. 200] [359, Prop. A.3.(i)]

$$j_\varphi(x) = \partial \Psi_\varphi(x) \quad \forall x \in X \setminus \{0\} \text{ with } j_\varphi(0) = 0. \quad (89)$$

If φ is a gauge, then Ψ_φ is continuous (cf., e.g., [361, Thm. 3.7.2.(i)]).

2.3.3 Characterisation of Banach space geometry by Ψ_φ

Remark 2.24. In order to stress that the properties of Ψ_φ depend on a choice of the specific norm $\|\cdot\|_X$ on X , while avoiding the notation “ $\Psi_{\varphi, \|\cdot\|_X}$ ” (in order to avoid dealing with such terms as “ $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_{\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_{\varphi_{\alpha, \beta}, \|\cdot\|_{\mathbb{R}, p}}}}$ ”), we will sometimes use the notation $\Psi_\varphi : (X, \|\cdot\|_X) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$.

Proposition 2.25. *Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a Banach space, φ a gauge, and $\Psi_\varphi : (X, \|\cdot\|_X) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$. Then:*

- (i) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is a Hilbert space iff j is linear [151, Prop. 2];
- (ii) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex
 - a) iff Ψ_φ is strictly convex [359, Prop. A.3.(iii)],
 - b) iff j_φ is strictly monotone on X [121, Thm. 1] (cf. [273, Thm. 1] for $\varphi(t) = t$);
- (iii) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable
 - a) iff Ψ_φ is Gateaux differentiable on X [359, Prop. A.3.(ii)],
 - b) iff j_φ is single-valued on X [359, Prop. A.3.(ii)] (cf. [247, Rem. 5, 8] [248, p. 130] [114, Cor. 4.8] for $\varphi(t) = t$);
- (iv) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Fréchet differentiable
 - a) iff Ψ_φ is Fréchet differentiable on X [361, Prop. 3.7.4.(ii)],
 - b) iff j_φ is single-valued and norm-to-norm continuous on X [101, Thm. II.2.9] (cf. [114, Cor. 4.12] for $\varphi(t) = t$);
- (v) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable

¹⁸Under a weakening of ‘strictly increasing’ to ‘nondecreasing’, the corresponding function, called a **φ -function**, is used in the Orlicz space theory since [244, p. 349]. In the context of duality map, this weakening, joined with dropping the condition $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \varphi(t) = \infty$, has been considered in [27, Def. (p. 200)]. All of these functions are special cases of a quasigauge.

- a) iff Ψ_φ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on bounded subsets of X [361, Thm. 3.7.4.(iii)],
- b) iff j_φ is single-valued and uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of X [101, Thm. II.2.10] (cf. [114, Cor. 4.12] for $\varphi(t) = t$);
- (vi) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly convex
 - a) iff Ψ_φ is uniformly convex on bounded subsets of X [359, Thm. 4.1.(ii)],
 - b) iff Ψ_φ^F is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on bounded subsets of X^* [361, Thm. 3.7.9.(iv)],
 - c) iff $(j_\varphi)^{-1}$ is single-valued and uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of X^* [359, Cor. 4.2],
 - d) iff j is f -uniformly monotone on $B(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ [281, Thm. 1] [349, Rem. 2] [347, Cor. 3.(iii)];
 - e) iff [88, Thm. 3] $\forall t \in]0, 2]$

$$\inf\{\|x - y, v - w\|_{X \times X^*} : x, y \in S(X, \|\cdot\|_X), v \in j(x), w \in j(y), \|x - y\|_X \geq t\} > 0; \quad (90)$$

- (vii) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is r -uniformly convex for $r \in [2, \infty[$
 - a) iff Ψ_φ with $\varphi(t) = rt^{r-1}$ is uniformly convex on X [347, Thm. 1],
 - b) iff j_φ with $\tilde{\varphi}(t) = t^{r-1}$ is f -uniformly monotone on X with $f(t) = \tilde{\varphi}(t)$ [347, Cor. 1.(ii)].
- In particular, $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is 2-uniformly convex
 - d) iff j is strongly monotone on X [349, p. 203] (cf. [279, Prop. 2.11]);
 - e) iff j^* is single-valued and Lipschitz continuous on X^* [357, Thm. (p. 62)];
- (viii) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is r -uniformly Fréchet differentiable for $r \in]1, 2]$
 - a) iff Ψ_φ with $\varphi(t) = rt^{r-1}$ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on X [312, Thm. 10] (= [313, Thm. 6.4]) [56, Thm. 2.2],
 - b) iff j_φ with $\varphi(t) = rt^{r-1}$ is single-valued and $(r-1)$ -Lipschitz-Hölder continuous on X [56, Thm. 2.2],
 - c) iff j_φ with $\tilde{\varphi}(t) = t^{r-1}$ is single-valued and $(r-1)$ -Lipschitz-Hölder continuous on X [164, Thm. 2.4] [349, Rem. 5],
 - d) iff, for $\tilde{\varphi}(t) = t^{r-1}$, [347, Cor. 1']

$$\exists c > 0 \forall x, y \in X \forall v \in j_{\tilde{\varphi}}(x) \forall w \in j_{\tilde{\varphi}}(y) \quad \|x - y, v - w\|_{X \times X^*} \leq c\|x - y\|_X^r. \quad (91)$$

In particular, $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is 2-uniformly Fréchet differentiable

- f) iff j is single-valued and Lipschitz continuous on X [136, Lemm. 2.4.(iv)] [357, Thm. (p. 62)],
- g) iff j^* is strongly monotone on X [357, Thm. (p. 62)];
- (ix) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is locally uniformly convex iff Ψ_φ is uniformly convex at each $x \in X$ [359, Thm. 4.1.(i)] (cf. [26, p. 232] for $\varphi(t) = t$);
- (x) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive iff j_φ is surjective (i.e. $X^* = \bigcup_{x \in X} \text{ran}(j_\varphi(x))$) [119, Thm. III.7] (cf. also [359, Prop. A.3.(iv)]);
- (xi) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, then $((X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex and has the Radon-Riesz-Shmul'yan property) iff Ψ_φ is totally convex [294, Thm. 3.1, Thm. 3.3];
- (xii) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is locally uniformly convex, then Ψ_φ is totally convex on X [294, Thm. 3.1, Cor. 3.4];
- (xiii) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ has the Radon-Riesz-Shmul'yan property iff at least one single-valued section T of j satisfies

$$\begin{cases} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - x, T(x_n) - T(x)\|_{X \times X^*} = 0 \\ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|T(x_n)\|_{X^*} = \|T(x)\|_{X^*} \Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x, T(x_n)\|_{X \times X^*} = \|x, T(x)\|_{X \times X^*} \end{cases} \quad (92)$$

for every $\{x_n \in X : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ with x_n convergent to x in the weak topology [273, Prop. 1].

Corollary 2.26. $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is r -uniformly convex for $r \in [2, \infty[$ iff j_{φ_λ} is f -uniformly monotone with $f(t) = \varphi_\lambda(t)$, where $\varphi_\lambda(t) = \lambda t^{r-1}$ and $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$.

Proof. Follows from Proposition 2.25.(vii), together with (87) giving $j_{\varphi_\lambda} = \lambda j_{\tilde{\varphi}}$, and cancellation of $\frac{1}{\lambda}$ on both sides of (38). \square

Corollary 2.27. For any gauge φ and any Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$

- (i) j_φ is a bijection iff $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, strictly convex, and Gateaux differentiable [101, Cor. b) (p. 105)];

- (ii) j_φ is a norm-to-norm homeomorphism iff $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ reflexive, strictly convex, Fréchet differentiable, and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property [201, Lemm. 2.(i)] (and, for $\varphi(t) = t$, [149, Cor. (p. 189)]).

Proof. By Propositions 2.25.(iii) and 2.25.(x), $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable and reflexive iff j_φ is single-valued and surjective. By reflexivity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, strict convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is equivalent with Gateaux differentiability of $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$, which is equivalent with single-valuedness and surjectivity of $j_{\varphi^{-1}}^*$. By reflexivity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and Equation (86), $j_\varphi = (j_{\varphi^{-1}}^*)^{-1}$. Hence, j_φ is a bijection. Norm-to-norm homeomorphy of j_φ follows the same way, by Proposition 2.25.(iv), and the fact [21, Thm. 3.9] that, if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, then $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ is Fréchet differentiable iff $((X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property). \square

Proposition 2.28. *For any quasigauge φ and any Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$*

- (i) *$((X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable and φ is continuous on $[0, \sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))]$ iff j_φ is single-valued on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi)) = \text{int}(\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))B(X, \|\cdot\|_X))$ [359, Prop. A.3.(ii)];*
- (ii) *$((X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex and φ is strictly increasing on $\text{efd}(\varphi)$) iff Ψ_φ is strictly convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi)$ [359, Prop. A.3.(iii)] [360, Thm. 2.1.(viii)];*
- (iii) *$((X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is locally uniformly convex and φ is strictly increasing on $\text{efd}(\varphi)$) iff Ψ_φ is uniformly convex at any $x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi)) = \text{int}(\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))B(X, \|\cdot\|_X))$ [359, Thm. 4.1.(i)];*
- (iv) *$((X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly convex and φ is strictly increasing on $\text{efd}(\varphi)$) iff Ψ_φ is uniformly convex on $\lambda S(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \forall \lambda \in]0, \sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))]$ [359, Thm. 4.1.(ii)];*
- (v) *$((X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive and $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \varphi(t) = \infty$) iff j_φ is surjective [359, Prop. A.3.(iv)].*

3 Extended Vainberg–Brègman geometry and operators

3.1 D_Ψ with $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and reflexive $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$

Proposition 3.1. *Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, Ψ^F Gateaux differentiable on $\emptyset \neq \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F))$, $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(K)$ closed and convex. If any of the following (generally, inequivalent) conditions holds:*

- a) Ψ^F is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi^F)$; or
- b) Ψ^F is strictly convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi^F)$ and supercoercive; or
- c) Ψ^F is Euler–Legendre,

then

- (i) K is right D_Ψ -Chebyshëv, and D_Ψ is right pythagorean on K ;
- (ii) $\vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ is zone consistent;
- (iii) D_{Ψ^F} is an information on X^* (and, in the case c), D_Ψ is an information on X);
- (iv) if $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(K)$ is affine, then

$$D_\Psi(x, y) = D_\Psi(x, \vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x)) + D_\Psi(\vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x), y) \quad \forall (x, y) \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \times K. \quad (93)$$

Proof. (i) Proposition 2.8.(i), by application of Equation (58), implies that K is right D_Ψ -Chebyshëv. As for D_Ψ being right pythagorean, the proof is exactly the same as a proof of [240, Prop. 4.11], with the following changes, extending the range of its validity: (1) an extension from $\Psi : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ to $\Psi : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ is provided by using Equation (58) instead of [47, Prop. 7.1, Eqn. (79)] (= [240, Eqn. (28)]), together with imposing the condition $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F))$, instead of $\text{efd}(\Psi) = X$, as in [240, Prop. 4.11], or instead of the Euler–Legendre property of Ψ , as in [47, Prop. 7.1]; (2) the assumption of total convexity of Ψ^F on $\text{efd}(\Psi^F)$ is weakened by allowing the alternative assumptions of the Euler–Legendre property or of (strict convexity on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F))$ and supercoercivity) due to Proposition 2.8.(i).

- (i') Alternatively, one may use [235, Thm. 3.12] (relaxing its condition $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) = \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F))$) to one-sided inclusion from left to right, because we do not require characterisation of convexity of $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(K)$ and fulfill its condition of right D_Ψ -proximality by Proposition 2.8.(i) to obtain equivalence of Definition 2.7.b(i) and 2.7.b(ii). Equation (58) gives equivalence of Equations (53) and (54).

- (ii) Follows from the assumption $K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$.
- (iii) Follows directly from assumptions on $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ and Corollary 2.9.
- (iv) Follows from Equation (56) in the same way as Equation (57) follows from Equation (54).

□

Corollary 3.2. *Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ Gateaux differentiable on $\emptyset \neq \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$. If $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ is convex, $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -convex, closed, $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -closed, and any of the following (generally, inequivalent) conditions holds, then D_Ψ is left and right pythagorean on K :*

- a) Ψ is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$, $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is strictly convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}})$ and supercoercive; or
- b) Ψ is strictly convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ and supercoercive, $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}})$; or
- c) Ψ is strictly convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ and supercoercive, $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is strictly convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}})$ and supercoercive; or
- d) Ψ is Euler–Legendre.

Furthermore, if Ψ is Fréchet differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, then an assumption of $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -closure of C is obsolete.

Proof. Follows directly from Propositions 2.8 and 3.1. The case of $(\Psi$ totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ and $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$ reduces to d), because, for reflexive $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, total convexity of Ψ on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ implies its essential strict convexity [294, Prop. 2.1] [87, Prop. 2.13] (the converse is not true [294, p. 3]). For norm-to-norm continuity of $\mathfrak{D}^F\Psi$ on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ see, e.g., [361, Cor. 3.3.6]. □

Proposition 3.3. *Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be Fréchet differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$. Then:*

- (i) if K is convex and closed, Ψ is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ and supercoercive, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ is norm-to-norm continuous on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, while $\inf_{y \in K} \{D_\Psi(y, \cdot)\}$ is continuous on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$;
- (ii) if K is convex and closed, Ψ is totally convex on bounded subsets of X , supercoercive, and Euler–Legendre, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ is norm-to-norm continuous on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$;
- (iii) if $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(K)$ is convex and closed, $\emptyset \neq \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$, $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}})$, Fréchet differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$, and supercoercive, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ is norm-to-norm continuous on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$;
- (iv) if $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(K)$ is convex and closed, $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is totally convex on bounded subsets of X^* , Euler–Legendre, Fréchet differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$, and supercoercive, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ is norm-to-norm continuous on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$.

Proof. (i) By [294, Prop. 4.2, 4.3], if $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ and Fréchet differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$, and if the set $\{y \in K : D_\Psi(x, y) \leq \lambda\}$ is bounded $\forall \lambda \in]0, \infty[$ (or, equivalently, by Corollary 2.9, $\forall \lambda \in [0, \infty[\forall y \in K$, then $x \mapsto \inf_{y \in K} \{D_\Psi(y, x)\}$ is continuous on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi} : \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \rightarrow K$ is norm-to-norm continuous on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$. By [40, Lemm. 7.3.(vii)], if $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is supercoercive, and $x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$, then $D_\Psi^+(x, \cdot)$ is coercive, which is equivalent (cf. [38, Def. 2.10, Def. 4.1.(B3).(ii)]) with boundedness of $\{y \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) : D_\Psi^+(x, y) \leq \lambda\} \forall \lambda \in [0, \infty[\forall x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$.

(0) We will use the following fact: the Fréchet differentiability of $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ (resp., $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}} \in \Gamma^G(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$) is equivalent with norm-to-norm continuity of $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi = \mathfrak{D}^F\Psi$ (resp., $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^{\mathbf{F}} = \mathfrak{D}^F\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$) [275, Prop. 2.8] [361, Cor. 3.3.6].

(ii) By [354, Thm. 3.4.(ii)], if $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is totally convex on bounded subsets of X , supercoercive, and Euler–Legendre, and $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ is convex and closed, then the map [271, Def. 1]

$$\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}})) \ni y \mapsto \arg \inf_{x \in K} \{D_\Psi(x, \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}(y))\} \in K \quad (94)$$

is norm-to-norm continuous. Setting $y = \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(z)$ for $z \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and using Fréchet differentiability of Ψ on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ together with (0), gives a result, since a composition of norm-to-norm continuous functions is norm-to-norm continuous.

(iii) Follows from (i) and an application of Equation (58), taking into account (0), so Equation (58) is a composition of norm-to-norm continuous functions.

(iv) Follows from (ii) in the same way as (iii) follows from (i). \square

Proposition 3.4. *If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, Ψ^F is supercoercive, Ψ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on bounded subsets of X , then $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) = \text{efd}(\Psi) = X$, and:*

- (i) Ψ is LSQ-compositional if any of (generally, inequivalent) conditions holds:
 - a) Ψ is totally convex on X ; or
 - b) Ψ is totally convex on bounded subsets of X and is supercoercive;
- (ii) Ψ is RSQ-compositional if any of (generally, inequivalent) conditions holds:
 - a) Ψ is totally convex on bounded subsets of X ; or
 - b) Ψ is Euler–Legendre and supercoercive, Ψ^F is (totally convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable) on bounded subsets of $\text{efd}(\Psi^F) = X^*$;
- (iii) Ψ is LSQ-adapted on any closed and convex $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$ (and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D\Psi}$ is adapted for any $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K$ with convex and closed C) if Ψ is Euler–Legendre;
- (iv) Ψ is RSQ-adapted on any $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$ (and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D\Psi}$ is adapted for any $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K$ with convex and closed $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(C)$) if Ψ is supercoercive and Euler–Legendre, and Ψ^F is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on bounded subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F)) \neq \emptyset$;
- (v) $(T \in \text{RSQ}(\Psi, K) \text{ iff } \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ T \circ \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^F \in \text{LSQ}(\Psi, \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(K)))$ if Ψ is Euler–Legendre and supercoercive, $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, $T : K \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and Ψ^F is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on bounded subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F)) \neq \emptyset$.

Proof. (0) For any $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, by [361, Lemm. 3.6.1], Ψ^F is supercoercive iff $(\text{efd}(\Psi) = X$ and Ψ is bounded on bounded subsets).

- (i).a) By [361, Prop. 3.6.3] (cf. [290, Prop. 2.1]), Ψ is (bounded and uniformly Fréchet differentiable) on bounded subsets iff $(\Psi$ is Fréchet differentiable on $X = \text{efd}(\Psi)$ and $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ is uniformly continuous on bounded subsets). By [85, Prop. 2.3], if $x \in \text{efd}(\Psi)$ and Ψ is Fréchet differentiable at x , then $(\Psi$ is totally convex at x iff Ψ is uniformly convex at x). The rest follows from Proposition 2.16.(i).a), taking (0) into account.
- (i).b) Since $\Psi^F \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, it is (convex and) continuous on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F)) = \text{efd}(\Psi^F) = X^*$ [298, Cor. 7C]. By [84, Prop. 1.1.11], if $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is continuous and convex, then $(\partial f$ is bounded on bounded subsets of $\text{efd}(\partial f)$ iff f is bounded on bounded subsets of X). Hence, by (0), applied to Ψ^F instead of Ψ , $\mathfrak{D}^G(\Psi^F)$ is bounded on bounded subsets of $\text{efd}(\Psi^F) = X^*$ iff Ψ is supercoercive. The rest follows from Proposition 2.16.(i).b).
- (ii)–(v) Follow, respectively, from Proposition 2.16.(ii), 2.16.(iii), 2.16.(iv).b), 2.16.(v), and Corollary 2.21, by the same technique as above. \square

Proposition 3.5. *Let $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$, let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, let $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be strictly convex on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, let $f \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be bounded from below, $\lim_{\|x\|_X \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = \infty$, $\text{efd}(f) \cap \text{efd}(\Psi) \neq \emptyset$ and $(\text{efd}(f) \cap \text{efd}(\Psi) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ or $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ is open or $\text{efd}(f) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ or $(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \text{efd}(f) \neq \emptyset$ and Ψ is essentially Gateaux differentiable)). Then:*

- (i) $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D\Psi}$ is single-valued and continuous on X ;
- (ii) if Ψ is Fréchet differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and Euler–Legendre, and Ψ^F is Fréchet differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F))$, then $\overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D\Psi}$ is single-valued and continuous on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$.

Proof. (i) Follows from [100, p. 186, Cor. 4.2], using the criteria for single-valuedness of $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, \Psi}^{D\Psi}$ provided by [41, Prop. 3.22.(ii).(d), Prop. 3.23].

- (ii) Follows from (i), using Proposition 2.18.(ii) together with the fact (0) in the proof of Proposition 3.3. \square

Proposition 3.6. *Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$, $r \in]1, \infty[$, $s \in]0, 1]$, let $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\text{efd}(\Psi) = X$, and $\Psi^F \in \Gamma^G(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$.*

- (i) If $T : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$ is maximally monotone, $f \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ is s -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X and g -uniformly monotone on X with $g(t) = rt^{r-1}$, then $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^\Psi$ and $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi}$ are single-valued and $\frac{s}{r-1}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X , while $\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^\Psi$ is single-valued and $\frac{s^2}{(r-1)^2}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X^* .
- (ii) If $f : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ satisfies $f \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^{\mathbf{F}} \in \Gamma(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$, $w \in]0, 1]$, $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ is w -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X , and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is s -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X^* and g -uniformly monotone on X^* with $g(t) = rt^{r-1}$, then $\overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi}$ is single-valued and $\frac{s^2 w}{r-1}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X .

Proof. By [286, Cor. 6.4], $(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi + \lambda T)^{-1}$ is single-valued and $\frac{1}{r-1}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X^* . Furthermore, we use Proposition 2.18.(i). The result for $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^\Psi$ and $\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^\Psi$ follows from the fact that the composition of r_1 -Lipschitz–Hölder map with r_2 -Lipschitz–Hölder map, with both maps defined over all space, is $r_1 r_2$ -Lipschitz–Hölder map $\forall r_1, r_2 \in]0, 1]$. For $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi}$ we use additionally Proposition 2.19.(i), while for $\overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_\Psi}$ we use also Proposition 2.18.(ii). \square

Corollary 3.7. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $r \in]1, \infty[$, $s \in]0, 1]$, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\text{efd}(X) = \mathbb{R}$, $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}} \in \Gamma^G(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$, and $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$. Then:

- (i) if $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ is s -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X and g -uniformly monotone on X with $g(t) = rt^{r-1}$, and K is convex and closed, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ is $\frac{s}{r-1}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X ;
- (ii) if $w \in]0, 1]$, $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ is w -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X , $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is s -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X^* and g -uniformly monotone on X^* with $g(t) = rt^{r-1}$, $\emptyset \neq \mathfrak{D}^G(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$, and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(K) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$ is convex and closed, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ is $\frac{s^2 w}{r-1}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X .

Proof. (i) Follows from Propositions 3.6.(i) and 2.19.(ii).

(ii) Follows from Propositions 3.6.(ii), 2.18.(ii), and 2.19.(ii). \square

Lemma 3.8. If $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, as well as $\text{efd}(\Psi) = X$ and $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}) \neq \{*\}$ (resp., $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}) = X^*$ and $\text{efd}(\Psi) \neq \{*\}$), then:

- (i) Ψ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable (resp., uniformly convex) on X iff $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is uniformly convex (resp., uniformly Fréchet differentiable) on X^* ;
- (ii) if Ψ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on bounded subsets (resp., uniformly convex on bounded subsets) of X , and supercoercive, then $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is uniformly convex on bounded subsets (resp., uniformly Fréchet differentiable on bounded subsets) of X^* .

Proof. Let $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. By [34, Cor. 2.8], if $\text{efd}(\Psi) \neq \{*\}$ (resp., $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}) \neq \{*\}$), then Ψ is uniformly convex (resp., uniformly Gateaux differentiable) on X iff $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is uniformly Gateaux differentiable (resp., uniformly convex) on X^* . By [361, p. 207] (cf. [312, p. 4](=[313, p. 643])), Ψ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on any $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{efd}(\Psi)$ iff Ψ is uniformly Gateaux differentiable on K . Setting $\text{efd}(\Psi) = X$ gives (i). (ii) follows directly from (i) and [361, Prop. 3.6.2.(i)]. \square

Proposition 3.9. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be supercoercive and strictly convex, $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}} \in \Gamma^G(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ be supercoercive and strictly convex. For any convex set $C \subseteq X$, let $C^\circ := \{y \in X^* : \langle x, y \rangle_{X \times X^*} \leq 0 \ \forall x \in C\}$. Then:

- (i) if $\Psi : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}(0) = 0$, $(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^{\mathbf{F}})(0) = 0$, $(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^{\mathbf{F}})(-y) = -(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^{\mathbf{F}})(y) \ \forall y \in X^*$, $\emptyset \neq K \subset X$ is a closed convex cone with a vertex at $0 \in X$, then

$$\forall x \in X \quad \begin{cases} x = (\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi)^{-1} \circ \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x) + \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x) \\ \left[\left[\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x), \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(x) \right] \right]_{X \times X^*} = 0, \end{cases} \quad (95)$$

where

$$\begin{cases} \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}}(y) := \arg \inf_{z \in K^\circ} \{ \Psi^{\mathbf{F}}(y - z) \} \ \forall y \in X^* \\ \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}} \circ \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}}(y) = \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}}(y) \ \forall y \in X^*; \end{cases} \quad (96)$$

- (ii) if $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}} : X^* \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $\Psi(0) = 0$, $(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi)(0) = 0$, $(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi)(-x) = -(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi)(x) \forall x \in X$, $\emptyset \neq \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(K) \subset X^*$ is a closed convex cone with a vertex at $0 \in X^*$, then

$$\forall y \in X \quad \begin{cases} y = \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_{(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(K))^\circ}^\Psi(y) + \vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y) \\ \left[\left[(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^{\mathbf{F}})^{-1} \circ \vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y), \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_{(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(K))^\circ}^\Psi(y) \right] \right]_{X \times X^*} = 0, \end{cases} \quad (97)$$

Furthermore,

- (iii) if $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$ is a linear subspace instead of a closed convex cone, then (95) holds under replacement of K° with $K^\perp := \{y \in X^* : \llbracket x, y \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} = 0 \forall x \in K\}$;
(iv) if $\emptyset \neq \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(K) \subseteq X^*$ is a linear subspace instead of a closed convex cone, then (97) holds under replacement of $(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(K))^\circ$ with $(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(K))^\perp$.

Proof. (i) This is [13, Thm. 3.19].

(iii) This is [13, Rem. 3.20].

(ii)+(iv) Follows directly from (i) and (iii) combined with Proposition 2.10. \square

Remark 3.10. (i) Proposition 3.1.(i) is a generalisation of [240, Prop. 4.11], as indicated in the proof.

- (ii) Regarding Corollary 3.2, left and right projections onto sets which are both convex and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ -convex (despite that $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ is not an affine map) were considered earlier in [45, p. 11, Probl. 3].
(iii) Proposition 3.3.(i) provides a (new) special case of [294, Prop. 4.2, 4.3], which is more suitable for our purposes, because it allows to derive Proposition 3.3.(iii), as well as Propositions 3.23.(ii) and 3.23.(iii). $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$, such that $D_\Psi(x, \cdot)$ is coercive on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \forall x \in \text{efd}(\Psi)$ is called a *Brègman function* in [84, Def. 2.1.1], and it provides a Banach space generalisation (and also a weakening) of the notion of Brègman function introduced in [90, Def. 2.1] (cf. also [38, §4]). See [287, Def. 4.2] for further generalisation and discussion of this notion.
(iv) The direct relationship between the differing assumptions of Propositions 3.3.(i) (resp., 3.3.(iii)) and 3.3.(ii) (resp., 3.3.(iv)) is not clear at this level of generality. However, in a special case of $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$, the former variants are essentially more general than the latter, see Remark 3.33.(vi).
(iv) Proposition 3.3.(iii) is essentially new in the Banach space setting. For $X = \mathbb{R}^n$, $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$ convex closed, $K \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$, Ψ Euler–Legendre, $\Psi \in C^2(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)))$, D_Ψ jointly convex, $D_\Psi(x, \cdot)$ strictly convex on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and coercive $\forall x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, norm-to-norm continuity of $\vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}$ has been established in [46, Cor. 3.7]. While coerciveness of $D_\Psi(x, \cdot)$ follows from supercoerciveness of Ψ [40, Lemm. 7.3.(viii)], the rest of these conditions is noticeably different from the assumptions of Proposition 3.3.(iii).
(v) The reason why Proposition 3.4.(iv) omits case a) of Proposition 2.16.(iv) will be explained in the Remark 3.33.(x).
(vi) Generalised pythagorean equations (93) and (57) are special cases of the generalised cosine equation (26), obtained for

$$\left[\left[x - \vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x), \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(y) - \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(\vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x)) \right] \right]_{X \times X^*} = 0 \quad \forall (x, y) \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \times K, \quad (98)$$

and

$$\left[\left[x - \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y), \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(y) - \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y)) \right] \right]_{X \times X^*} = 0 \quad \forall (x, y) \in K \times \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)), \quad (99)$$

respectively. One can see them as the conditions of orthogonality (at $\vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x)$ and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y)$, respectively) between a vector joining the projected point with its projection, and a vector ranging from a projection into an arbitrary point within the constraint set K .

- (vii) As compared to the original phrasing of [13, Thm. 3.19], Proposition 3.9.(i) assumes additionally strict convexity of $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$, since, by the definition of $\hat{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}}$ [13, Def. 3.1], this condition is necessary for the uniqueness of $\hat{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}}(y)$. Proposition 3.9.(ii) is new.

3.2 D_Ψ with $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$

Proposition 3.11. *For any gauge φ and any Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, Ψ_φ is supercoercive.*

Proof. Let $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. By [361, Lemm. 3.6.1], Ψ is supercoercive iff $\text{efd}(\Psi^\mathbf{F}) = X^*$ and $\Psi^\mathbf{F}$ is bounded on bounded subsets). If $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^\mathbf{F})) = X^*$, then $\Psi^\mathbf{F}$ is continuous on X^* [298, Cor. 7C]. If $\Psi^\mathbf{F}$ is continuous on X^* , then, by [84, Prop. 1.1.11], $\Psi^\mathbf{F}$ is bounded on bounded subsets iff $\partial(\Psi^\mathbf{F})$ is bounded on bounded subsets. By [361, Thm. 3.7.2.(ii)],

$$(\Psi_\varphi)^\mathbf{F}(y) = \int_0^{\|y\|_{X^*}} dt \varphi^{-1}(t) \quad \forall y \in X^*, \quad (100)$$

so $(\Psi_\varphi)^\mathbf{F}$ has the same properties as Ψ_φ , since φ^{-1} is a gauge function (cf. [361, p. 227]). In particular, $(\Psi_\varphi)^\mathbf{F}$ is convex and continuous on X^* , with $\text{efd}((\Psi_\varphi)^\mathbf{F}) = X^* = \text{int}(\text{efd}((\Psi_\varphi)^\mathbf{F}))$. Finally, from definition (85) of j_φ , it follows:

$$\exists \lambda > 0 \quad \forall z \in Z \subsetneq X^* \quad \|z\|_{X^*} \leq \lambda \quad \Rightarrow \quad \forall y \in j_{\varphi^{-1}}^*(z) \quad \|y\|_{X^{**}} = \varphi^{-1}(\|z\|_{X^*}) \leq \varphi^{-1}(\lambda), \quad (101)$$

where the last inequality holds since φ^{-1} is nondecreasing. Hence, $j_{\varphi^{-1}}^*$ maps bounded sets to bounded sets (cf., e.g., [227, p. 176]). Since $j_{\varphi^{-1}}^* = \partial((\Psi_\varphi)^\mathbf{F})$ by (89) and (100), this completes the proof. \square

Proposition 3.12. *For any gauge φ , Ψ_φ is Euler–Legendre iff $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex and Gateaux differentiable.*

Proof. 1) By Proposition 2.25.(iii), $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable iff j_φ is single-valued on X . By [40, Thm. 5.6.(i)-(ii)], Ψ_φ is essentially Gateaux differentiable iff $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi)) \neq \emptyset$ and $\partial\Psi_\varphi$ is single-valued on $\text{efd}(\partial\Psi_\varphi)$. By [27, Thm. 1], $j_\varphi = \partial\Psi_\varphi$. Since $\text{efd}(\partial\Psi_\varphi) = X$ [101, Obs. I.3.1] and $\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi) = \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi)) = X$ for any gauge φ , we obtain: $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable iff Ψ_φ is essentially Gateaux differentiable.

2) By Proposition 2.25.(ii), $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex iff Ψ_φ is strictly convex. By [40, Lemma 5.8], if $\text{efd}(\partial\Psi_\varphi)$ and $\text{efd}((\Psi_\varphi)^\mathbf{F})$ are open, then $(\Psi_\varphi$ is strictly convex on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi))$ iff Ψ_φ is essentially strictly convex). By [101, Obs. I.3.1], $\text{efd}(\partial\Psi_\varphi) = X$. Furthermore, $\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi) = \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi)) = X$. From (100) it follows that $\text{efd}((\Psi_\varphi)^\mathbf{F}) = X$, which is an open set, since every Banach space is (both a closed and) an open set. \square

Corollary 3.13. *For any gauge φ and any Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$,*

(i) *if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable, then*

$$D_{\Psi_\varphi}(x, y) = \int_0^{\|x\|_X} dt \varphi(t) + \int_0^{\|j_\varphi(y)\|_{X^*}} dt \varphi^{-1}(t) - \llbracket x, j_\varphi(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \quad \forall x, y \in X; \quad (102)$$

(ii) *if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable and Ψ_φ is totally convex, then Ψ_φ is Euler–Legendre;*

(iii) *in particular, if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is locally uniformly convex and Gateaux differentiable, then Ψ_φ is Euler–Legendre and totally convex.*

Proof. (i) Follows from (29), (100), and Proposition 2.25.(iii).

(ii) Follows from Proposition 3.12 combined with the fact [294, Thm. 3.1, Cor. 3.4] that total convexity of Ψ implies strict convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$.

(iii) Follows from the fact that local uniform convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ implies its strict convexity, combined with Propositions 2.25.(xii) and 3.12. \square

Corollary 3.14. *For any gauge φ , if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, strictly convex, and Gateaux differentiable, and $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$ is weakly closed, then K is left D_{Ψ_φ} -Chebyshev iff K is convex.*

Proof. Follows from [338, Cor. 1] combined with Proposition 3.12. \square

Proposition 3.15. *For any gauge φ , if $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$, and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, strictly convex, and Gateaux differentiable, then:*

- (i) *if K is convex and closed, then K is left D_{Ψ_φ} -Chebyshev, and D_{Ψ_φ} is left pythagorean on K ;*
- (ii) *if $j_\varphi(K)$ is convex and closed, then K is right D_{Ψ_φ} -Chebyshev, and D_{Ψ_φ} is right pythagorean on K ;*
- (iii) *D_{Ψ_φ} (resp., $D_{\Psi_\varphi^*}$) is an information on X (resp., X^*);*
- (iv) *$\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}$ and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}$ are zone consistent.*

Proof. (i) By Proposition 3.11, Ψ_φ is supercoercive for any gauge φ . For any gauge φ , Proposition 2.25.(xii) gives that Ψ_φ is totally convex on any locally uniformly convex Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. The latter implies strict convexity, and the opposite implication is not true in general. Furthermore, by Proposition 2.25.(xi), if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, then (it is strictly convex and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property) iff Ψ_φ is totally convex for any gauge φ . Hence, when applied to Ψ_φ (and taking into account Proposition 3.12), the weakest conditions to be assumed in Proposition 2.8.(ii) are provided by its cases (i).b) and (i).c), which turn out to be equivalent in this situation.

(ii) Follows from (i) and Proposition 3.1.(i), taking into account that, for reflexive $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, Gateaux differentiability of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ (resp., $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$) implies strict convexity of $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ (resp., $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$) [198, A.1.1].

(iii) Follows from Corollary 2.9 and Proposition 3.1.(iii).

(iv) Follows from $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi)) = X$.

□

Lemma 3.16. *If φ is a quasigauge, then:*

- (i) *φ^\wedge , φ^\vee , $(t \mapsto \lim_{s \rightarrow -t} \varphi(s))^\wedge$, and $(t \mapsto \lim_{s \rightarrow +t} \varphi(s))^\vee$ are quasigauges;*
- (ii) *φ^\wedge (resp., φ^\vee) is left (resp., right) continuous.*

Proof. (i) Nondecreasing of f^\wedge and f^\vee holds for any $f : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ (cf., e.g., [158, Lemm. 2.3.9.a]) for f^\wedge and [342, Lemm. 1.(b)]¹⁹. This implies existence of left and right limits of $f^\wedge(t)$ and $f^\vee(t)$ at any $t \in \mathbb{R}^+$. $\varphi \not\equiv 0$ (resp., $\varphi \not\equiv \infty$) implies $\varphi^\wedge \not\equiv \infty \not\equiv \varphi^\vee$ (resp., $\varphi^\wedge \not\equiv 0 \not\equiv \varphi^\vee$). Thus, $\exists s, t > 0$ such that $\lim_{u \rightarrow +s} \varphi^\wedge(u) < \infty$ and $\lim_{u \rightarrow +t} \varphi^\vee(u) < \infty$. The same reasoning applies to $(t \mapsto \lim_{s \rightarrow -t} \varphi(s))^\wedge$ and $(t \mapsto \lim_{s \rightarrow +t} \varphi(s))^\vee$.

(ii) This holds for any nondecreasing $f : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow [0, \infty]$, cf., e.g., [158, Lemm. 2.3.9.c)] for f^\wedge and [342, Lemm. 1.(c)]¹⁹ for f^\vee .

□

Lemma 3.17. *If φ is a quasigauge, and $f_\varphi(u) := \int_0^u dt \varphi(t) \forall u \in \mathbb{R}^+$, then*

$$(f_\varphi)^{\mathbf{Y}}(u) = \int_0^u dt (\lim_{s \rightarrow +t} \varphi(s))^\vee = \int_0^u dt (\lim_{s \rightarrow -t} \varphi(s))^\wedge \quad \forall u \in \mathbb{R}^+. \quad (103)$$

*If, furthermore, φ is right (resp., left) continuous on \mathbb{R}^+ , then*²⁰

$$(f_\varphi)^{\mathbf{Y}}(u) = \int_0^u dt \varphi^\vee(t) \quad \forall u \in \mathbb{R}^+ \quad (104)$$

$$(\text{resp., } (f_\varphi)^{\mathbf{Y}}(u) = \int_0^u dt \varphi^\wedge(t) \quad \forall u \in \mathbb{R}^+). \quad (105)$$

Proof. Since f_φ and $(f_\varphi)^{\mathbf{Y}}$ are proper, convex, lower semicontinuous functions, taking value 0 at 0 [359, pp. 367–368], we can use the representation [301, Thm. 24.2] of such type of functions, $g(u) = \int_0^u dt g'_+(t) = \int_0^u dt g'_-(t) \forall u \in \mathbb{R}^+$, and combine it with [359, Prop. A.2.(i)]

$$((f_\varphi)^{\mathbf{Y}})'_+(t) = (\lim_{s \rightarrow +t} \varphi(s))^\vee, \quad (106)$$

$$((f_\varphi)^{\mathbf{Y}})'_-(t) = (\lim_{s \rightarrow -t} \varphi(s))^\wedge. \quad (107)$$

¹⁹This lemma is stated for $f : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$, however the extension of a proof to $f : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ by an analogy with the proof of [158, Lemm. 2.3.9] is straightforward.

²⁰(104) has been proved earlier, by a different method, in [311, Thm. 2.11].

□

Lemma 3.18. For any quasigauge φ and any Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$

- (i) $(\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}(y) = \int_0^{\|y\|_{X^*}} dt (\lim_{s \rightarrow +t} \varphi(s))^\vee = \int_0^{\|y\|_{X^*}} dt (\lim_{s \rightarrow -t} \varphi(s))^\wedge \quad \forall y \in X^*$;
- (ii) if φ is right (resp., left) continuous on \mathbb{R}^+ , then

$$(\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}(y) = \int_0^{\|y\|_{X^*}} dt \varphi^\vee(t) \quad \forall y \in X^* \quad (108)$$

$$(\text{resp., } (\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}(y) = \int_0^{\|y\|_{X^*}} dt \varphi^\wedge(t) \quad \forall y \in X^*), \quad (109)$$

$$((\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}})^{\mathbf{F}}(z) = \int_0^{\|z\|_{X^{**}}} dt (\varphi^\vee)^\vee(t) \quad \forall z \in X^{**} \quad (110)$$

$$(\text{resp., } ((\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}})^{\mathbf{F}}(z) = \int_0^{\|z\|_{X^{**}}} dt (\varphi^\wedge)^\wedge(t) \quad \forall z \in X^{**}), \quad (111)$$

and $\partial((\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}) = j_{\varphi^\vee}^*$ (resp., $\partial((\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}) = j_{\varphi^\wedge}^*$);

- (iii) if φ is right (resp., left) continuous on \mathbb{R}^+ and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, then $j_{(\varphi^\vee)^\vee}^{**} = j_\varphi$ (resp., $j_{(\varphi^\wedge)^\wedge}^{**} = j_\varphi$).

Proof.

- (i)–(ii) By [359, Eqn. (A.6)], $(\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}(y) = (f_\varphi)^{\mathbf{Y}}(\|y\|_{X^*}) \quad \forall y \in X^*$, where $f_\varphi(u) = \int_0^u dt \varphi(t) \quad \forall u \in \mathbb{R}^+$. The rest follows from Lemmas 3.16 and 3.17.
- (iii) For any $f : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow [0, \infty]$, f is (nondecreasing and right (resp., left) continuous) iff $f^{\vee\vee} = f$ (resp., $f^{\wedge\wedge} = f$) [311, Lemm. 2.4]²¹ (resp., [158, Lemm. 2.3.11]). On the other hand, reflexivity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $\Psi_\varphi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ give $((\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}})^{\mathbf{F}} = \Psi_\varphi$. Hence, $j_{(\varphi^\vee)^\vee}^{**} = \partial(((\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}})^{\mathbf{F}}) = \partial\Psi_\varphi = j_\varphi$ in the right continuous case, and analogously in the left continuous case.

□

Corollary 3.19. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is a Gateaux differentiable Banach space, and a quasigauge φ is continuous on $[0, \sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))]$, then $\forall (x, y) \in X \times \text{int}(\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))B(X, \|\cdot\|_X))$

$$D_{\Psi_\varphi}(x, y) = \int_0^{\|x\|_X} dt \varphi(t) + \int_0^{\|j_\varphi(y)\|_{X^*}} dt (\lim_{s \rightarrow +t} \varphi(s))^\vee - \llbracket x, j_\varphi(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \quad (112)$$

$$= \int_0^{\|x\|_X} dt \varphi(t) + \int_0^{\|j_\varphi(y)\|_{X^*}} dt (\lim_{s \rightarrow -t} \varphi(s))^\wedge - \llbracket x, j_\varphi(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*}. \quad (113)$$

If, furthermore, φ is right (resp., left) continuous at $\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))$, then

$$D_{\Psi_\varphi}(x, y) = \int_0^{\|x\|_X} dt \varphi(t) + \int_0^{\|j_\varphi(y)\|_{X^*}} dt \varphi^\vee(t) - \llbracket x, j_\varphi(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \quad (114)$$

$$(\text{resp., } D_{\Psi_\varphi}(x, y) = \int_0^{\|x\|_X} dt \varphi(t) + \int_0^{\|j_\varphi(y)\|_{X^*}} dt \varphi^\wedge(t) - \llbracket x, j_\varphi(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*}) \quad (115)$$

$\forall (x, y) \in X \times \text{int}(\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))B(X, \|\cdot\|_X))$.

Proof. Follows from Lemma 3.18 and Proposition 2.28.(i), applied to (29), (88), and (89). □

Proposition 3.20. Let φ be a quasigauge, and let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a Banach space. Then:

- (i) $j_{\varphi^\vee}^*$ is bounded;
- (ii) if φ^\wedge is right continuous, then $j_{\varphi^\wedge}^*$ is bounded;
- (iii) if either φ^\vee is finite or φ^\wedge is (right continuous and finite), then Ψ_φ is supercoercive.

²¹This lemma states only an implication from left to right, however an implication in the opposite direction can be provided by a direct analogue of the corresponding proof in [158, Lemm. 2.3.11].

Proof.

- (i)–(ii) Lemma 3.16.(i) allows us to use (89) to (108) and (109). Replacing φ^{-1} in (101) by φ^\vee (resp., φ^\wedge), and using its right continuity together with (84) instead of (85), gives the boundedness of $j_{\varphi^\vee}^*$ (resp., $j_{\varphi^\wedge}^*$).
- (iii) The assumption of finiteness of φ^\vee (resp., φ^\wedge) guarantees that $(f_\varphi)^{\mathbf{Y}}(u)$, as defined by (104) (resp., (105)), is finite $\forall u \in \mathbb{R}^+$. Hence, $\text{efd}((\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}) = X^* = \text{int}(\text{efd}((\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}))$. Using (i)–(ii), together with [298, Cor. 7C], [84, Prop. 1.1.11], and [361, Lemm. 3.6.1], in the same way as in the proof of Proposition 3.11, gives the result. \square

Proposition 3.21. *Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a Banach space, and let φ be a quasigauge strictly increasing on $\text{efd}(\varphi)$, continuous on $[0, \sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))]$, and satisfying*

$$\begin{cases} j_\varphi \text{ is not single-valued on } \text{efd}(j_\varphi) \setminus \text{int}(\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))B(X, \|\cdot\|_X)) \\ \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi)) = \text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi) \\ \text{efd}(j_\varphi) \text{ is open} \\ \text{efd}((\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}) \text{ is open.} \end{cases} \quad (116)$$

Then Ψ_φ is Euler–Legendre iff $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex and Gateaux differentiable.

Proof. Follows the same arguments as the proof of Proposition 3.12, with the properties of a gauge φ and of Ψ_φ replaced by the above assumptions, and with the use of Proposition 2.25.(ii)–(iii) replaced by the use of Proposition 2.28.(i)–(ii). \square

Proposition 3.22. *Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a reflexive, strictly convex, and Gateaux differentiable Banach space, let φ be a quasigauge strictly increasing on $\text{efd}(\varphi)$ and continuous on $[0, \sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))]$, let $K \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi)) \neq \emptyset$. Then:*

(i) *if K is convex and closed, and any of the following (inequivalent) conditions holds:*

- a) φ^\vee is finite or φ^\wedge is (right continuous and finite);
- b) (116),

then:

- 1) K is left D_{Ψ_φ} -Chebyshëv, D_{Ψ_φ} is left pythagorean on K , and D_{Ψ_φ} is an information on X ;
- 2) if (i).b) or ((i).a) and $K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi))$ holds, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}$ are zone consistent;

(ii) *if $K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi))$, $j_\varphi(K)$ is convex and closed, and any of the following (inequivalent) conditions holds:*

- a) $\begin{cases} x) \\ \varphi \text{ is finite or } (\varphi^\vee)^\wedge \text{ is right continuous and finite;} \end{cases}$
- b) $\begin{cases} y) \\ (\varphi^\wedge)^\vee \text{ is finite or } \varphi \text{ is right continuous and finite;} \end{cases}$
- c) $\begin{cases} x) \\ \varphi^\vee \text{ is continuous on } [0, \sup(\text{efd}(\varphi^\vee))] \\ j_{\varphi^\vee}^* \text{ is not single-valued on } \text{efd}(j_{\varphi^\vee}^*) \setminus \text{int}(\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi^\vee))B(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})) \\ \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_{\varphi^\vee})) = \text{efd}(\Psi_{\varphi^\vee}) \\ \text{efd}(j_{\varphi^\vee}^*) \text{ is open} \\ \text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi) \text{ is open;} \end{cases}$
- d) $\begin{cases} y) \\ \varphi^\wedge \text{ is continuous on } [0, \sup(\text{efd}(\varphi^\wedge))] \\ j_{\varphi^\wedge}^* \text{ is not single-valued on } \text{efd}(j_{\varphi^\wedge}^*) \setminus \text{int}(\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi^\wedge))B(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})) \\ \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_{\varphi^\wedge})) = \text{efd}(\Psi_{\varphi^\wedge}) \\ \text{efd}(j_{\varphi^\wedge}^*) \text{ is open} \\ \text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi) \text{ is open,} \end{cases}$

where

- x) $\begin{cases} \varphi \text{ is right continuous on } \mathbb{R}^+ \\ \varphi^\vee \text{ is strictly increasing on } \text{efd}(\varphi^\vee) \\ \Psi_{\varphi^\vee} \text{ is Gateaux differentiable on } \emptyset \neq j_\varphi(\text{int}(\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))B(X, \|\cdot\|_X))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_{\varphi^\vee})); \end{cases}$

y) $\begin{cases} \varphi \text{ is left continuous on } \mathbb{R}^+ \\ \varphi^\wedge \text{ is strictly increasing on } \text{efd}(\varphi^\wedge) \\ \Psi_{\varphi^\wedge} \text{ is Gateaux differentiable on } \emptyset \neq j_\varphi(\text{int}(\text{sup}(\text{efd}(\varphi))B(X, \|\cdot\|_X))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_{\varphi^\wedge})), \end{cases}$
then:

- 1) K is right D_{Ψ_φ} -Chebyshëv, D_{Ψ_φ} is right pythagorean on K , $D_{(\Psi_\varphi)^F}$ is an information on X^* , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}$ is zone consistent;
- 2) if either c) or d) holds, then D_{Ψ_φ} is an information on X .

Proof. Follows directly from Propositions 3.20 and 3.21, applied to Propositions 2.8 and 3.1, and to Corollary 2.9. In (ii).a) (resp., (ii).b)) we use $\varphi^{\vee\vee} = \varphi$ (resp., $\varphi^{\wedge\wedge} = \varphi$) for right (resp., left) continuous φ (cf. the proof of Lemma 3.18), while in (ii).c) and (ii).d) we use also $((\Psi_\varphi)^F)^F = \Psi_\varphi$ that follows from $\Psi_\varphi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and reflexivity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. \square

Proposition 3.23. *Let $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$. For any gauge φ , if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex, Fréchet differentiable, reflexive, and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property, then:*

- (i) *if K is convex and closed, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}$ is norm-to-norm continuous on X , while $\inf_{y \in K} \{D_{\Psi_\varphi}(y, \cdot)\}$ is continuous on X ;*
- (ii) *if $j_\varphi(K)$ is convex and closed, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}$ is norm-to-norm continuous on X .*

Proof. (i) Taking into account Proposition 2.25.(xi), together with equivalence of Fréchet differentiability of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ with Fréchet differentiability of Ψ_φ (Proposition 2.25.(iv)), we conclude that, for any gauge φ , if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, strictly convex, Fréchet differentiable, and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property, then Ψ_φ is totally convex and Fréchet differentiable on X (as well as supercoercive). Hence, Proposition 3.3.(i) applies.

(ii) By Proposition 2.25.(iv), j_φ (resp., $j_{\varphi^-}^*$) is norm-to-norm continuous iff $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ (resp., $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$) is Fréchet differentiable (and, in such case, $j_\varphi = \mathfrak{D}^F \Psi_\varphi$ (resp., $j_{\varphi^-}^* = \mathfrak{D}^F((\Psi_\varphi)^F)$). By [21, Thm. 3.9], if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, then $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ is Fréchet differentiable iff $((X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property). Hence, Equation (58) is a composition of norm-to-norm continuous functions, and thus it is norm-to-norm continuous, under the same assumptions on Ψ as in (ii).

(ii’) Follows from Proposition 3.3.(iii). \square

Proposition 3.24. *Let φ be any gauge.*

- (i) *If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable and strictly convex, then Ψ_φ is LSQ-adapted on any convex and closed $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$, and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}$ is adapted for any $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K$ with convex and closed C .*
- (ii) *If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable, strictly convex, and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property, then Ψ_φ is LSQ-compositional and RSQ-compositional.*
- (ii) *If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable and uniformly convex, then:*
 - a) Ψ_φ is RSQ-adapted on any $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$, and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}$ is adapted for any $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K$ with convex and closed $j_\varphi(C)$;
 - b) For any $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$ and $T : K \rightarrow X$,

$$T \in \text{RSQ}(\Psi_\varphi, K) \iff j_\varphi \circ T \circ (j_\varphi)^{-1} \in \text{LSQ}(\Psi_\varphi, j_\varphi(K)). \quad (117)$$

Proof. (i)–(ii) By Proposition 2.25.(v), $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable iff Ψ_φ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on bounded subsets of X . By Proposition 2.25.(xi), if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, then (it is strictly convex and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property) iff Ψ_φ is totally convex on X . The rest follows from Proposition 3.4.(i).a), as well 3.4.(i).b) and 3.4.(ii)–(iii), due to supercoercivity of Ψ_φ (Proposition 3.11) and because total convexity on X implies total convexity on bounded subsets of X .

- (ii) By Proposition 2.25.(vi), uniform convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is equivalent with uniform Fréchet differentiability of $(\Psi_\varphi)^F$ on bounded subsets of $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$. By Propositions 3.4.(iv) and 3.4.(v), this gives, respectively, (ii).a) and (ii).b).

□

Proposition 3.25. *Let $\gamma \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$.*

- (i) *If $\varphi(t) \in \left\{ \frac{1}{1-\gamma} t^{\frac{\gamma}{1-\gamma}}, t^{\frac{\gamma}{1-\gamma}} \right\}$, then $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\gamma}$ -uniformly convex iff j_φ^* on $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ is single-valued and $\frac{\gamma}{1-\gamma}$ -Lipschitz-Hölder continuous on X .*
- (ii) *Let $\varphi(t) \in \left\{ (1-\gamma) t^{\frac{1-\gamma}{\gamma}}, t^{\frac{1-\gamma}{\gamma}} \right\}$. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\gamma}$ -uniformly convex, then $(j_\varphi)^{-1}$ is single-valued and $\frac{\gamma}{1-\gamma}$ -Lipschitz-Hölder continuous on X .*

Proof. (i) Follows from equivalence of $\frac{1}{\gamma}$ -uniform convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $\frac{1}{1-\gamma}$ -uniform Fréchet differentiability of $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ [226, p. 63 (Vol. 2)] combined with Proposition 2.25.(viii).b)-c).

(ii) Follows from (i), Proposition 2.25.(viii).b)-c), and Equation (86).

□

Proposition 3.26. *Let $\lambda \in]0, 1[$, let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, let φ be a gauge, let $f \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be bounded from below, and $\lim_{\|x\|_X \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = \infty$. Then:*

- (i) *if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex and Gateaux differentiable, then $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_{\Psi\varphi}}$ is single-valued and continuous on X ;*
- (ii) *if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex, Fréchet differentiable, and satisfies Radon-Riesz-Shmul'yan property, then $\overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_{\Psi\varphi}}$ is single-valued and continuous on X .*

Proof. Follows from Proposition 3.5.(i)–(ii), and the same reasoning as in the proof of Proposition 3.23.(i)–(ii). □

Proposition 3.27. *Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a Banach space, let φ be a gauge, and let $T : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$ be maximally monotone with $0 \in \text{efd}(T)$. Then:*

- (i) *if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Fréchet differentiable and uniformly convex, then $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^{\Psi\varphi} = (T + j_\varphi)^{-1} \circ j_\varphi$ maps X on $\text{efd}(T)$ and is norm-to-norm continuous on X ;*
- (ii) *if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex, uniformly Fréchet differentiable, and has Radon-Riesz-Shmul'yan property, then $\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^{\Psi\varphi} = (j_\varphi)^{-1} \circ (T + j_\varphi)^{-1}$ maps X^* on $j_\varphi(\text{efd}(T))$ and is norm-to-norm continuous on X^* .*

Proof. (i) By [75, Thm. 5.(c)], if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable and uniformly convex, φ is a gauge, and $T : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$ is maximally monotone with $0 \in \text{efd}(T)$, then $(T + j_\varphi)^{-1}$ is a norm-to-norm continuous map from X^* to $\text{efd}(T)$. (While the explicit statement of this theorem assumes additionally that $T = \partial f$ for $f \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, its proof does not depend on this assumption.) The rest follows from Proposition 2.25.(iv).b) and composability of norm-to-norm continuous maps on Banach spaces.

- (ii) From Proposition 2.18.(i) it follows that $\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^{\Psi\varphi} = \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi_\varphi \circ \overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^{\Psi\varphi} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G(\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}$ with $\text{efd}(\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^{\Psi\varphi}) = \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi_\varphi(\text{efd}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^{\Psi\varphi}))$ and $\text{ran}(\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_T^{\Psi\varphi}) = \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi_\varphi(\text{ran}(\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_T^{\Psi\varphi}))$. Furthermore, due to (89) and (100), $(\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}} = \Psi_{\varphi^{-1}}$ and $(j_\varphi)^{-1} = j_{\varphi^{-1}}^*$. The rest follows from (i), combined with the equivalence of (Gateaux differentiability and uniform convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$) with (strict convexity and uniform Fréchet differentiability of $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$), Proposition 2.25.(iv).b) applied to j_φ and $j_{\varphi^{-1}}^*$, and the fact [21, Thm. 3.9] that (reflexivity, strict convexity, and Radon-Riesz-Shmul'yan property of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$) implies Fréchet differentiability of $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$.

□

Proposition 3.28. *Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a Banach space, let $\varphi_{1,\beta}(t) = t^{1/\beta-1}$, let $T : X \rightarrow 2^{X^*}$ be maximally monotone, let $f \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, let $g : X \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ satisfy $g \circ j_{\varphi_{1,1-\beta}} \in \Gamma(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$, let $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$ and $r \in]1, 2]$. Then:*

- (i) *if $\beta \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable, then $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ and $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ are single-valued and uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of X ;*

- (ii) if $\beta \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly convex and r -uniformly Fréchet differentiable, then $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ and $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ are single-valued and $(r-1)\frac{\beta}{1-\beta}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X ;
- (iii) if $\beta \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$ and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly convex and $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable, then $\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ is single-valued and uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of X^* , while $\overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, g}^{D\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ is single-valued and uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of X ;
- (iv) if $\beta \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$ and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{r}{r-1}$ -uniformly convex and $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable, then $\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ is single-valued and $(\frac{(1-\beta)(r-1)}{\beta})^2$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on bounded subsets of X^* , while $\overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, g}^{D\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ is single-valued and $(\frac{(1-\beta)(r-1)}{\beta})^2$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on bounded subsets of X .

Proof. (i) By [286, Ex. 6.7], if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable and $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly convex, then $(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}} + \lambda T)^{-1}$ is single-valued and $\frac{\beta}{1-\beta}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X . Combining this with Proposition 2.25.(v).b) gives the result for $\overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$. The result for $\overleftarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, f}^{D\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ follows in the same way as in Proposition 3.6. (Equivalently, the same conclusion follows from Proposition 3.6, combined with Propositions 2.25.(v).b) and 2.25.(vii).b).)

(ii) Follows from the proof of (i), Proposition 2.25.(viii).c), and the fact that the composition of Lipschitz–Hölder continuous maps has the exponent given by the multiplication of the exponents of the composite maps.

(iii) From Proposition 2.18.(i), we obtain

$$\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}} = j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}} \circ \overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}} \circ (j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}})^{-1}. \quad (118)$$

The result for $\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ follows from combining (i) with Propositions 2.25.(vi).c) and 2.25.(v).b), and with the fact that $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniform Fréchet differentiability of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ implies its Fréchet differentiability. The result for $\overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, g}^{D\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ follows the same way, using Proposition 2.18.(ii).

(iv) By

$$(j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}})^{-1} = (\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}})^{-1} = \mathfrak{D}^G((\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}})^{\mathbf{F}}) = j_{(\varphi_{1,\beta})^{-1}}^{\star} = j_{\varphi_{1,1-\beta}}^{\star}, \quad (119)$$

(118) gives

$$\overrightarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}} = j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}} \circ \overleftarrow{\text{res}}_{\lambda T}^{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}} \circ j_{\varphi_{1,1-\beta}}^{\star}. \quad (120)$$

By [226, p. 63 (Vol. 2)], $\frac{1}{\gamma}$ -uniform convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is equivalent with $\frac{1}{1-\gamma}$ -uniform Fréchet differentiability of $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*}) \forall \gamma \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$. By [193, Cor. 2.35], if a Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is s -uniformly Fréchet differentiable, $s \in]1, 2]$,²² and $w \in]1, \infty[$, then $j_{\varphi_{1,1/w}}$ is single-valued and $\min\{w-1, s-1\}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on bounded subsets of X . Setting $1-\beta = w$ for $\beta \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$ gives $w \in [2, \infty[$, hence $\min\{\frac{1}{1-\beta}-1, r-1\} = r-1$. Combining this with (ii) and with Proposition 2.25.(viii).c), we obtain that the map (120) is $\frac{1-\beta}{\beta} \left(\frac{1-\beta}{\beta} (r-1) \right) (r-1)$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X^* . The result for $\overrightarrow{\text{prox}}_{\lambda, g}^{D\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ follows completely analogously. \square

Proposition 3.29. *Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a Banach space, $\beta \in]0, 1[$, $r \in]1, 2]$, $\varphi_{1,\beta}(t) := t^{1/\beta-1}$, $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$. Then:*

- (i) if $\beta \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$, $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable, and K is convex and closed, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ is uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of X ;
- (ii) if $\beta \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$, $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly convex and r -uniformly Fréchet differentiable, and K is convex and closed, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ is $\frac{\beta(r-1)}{1-\beta}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on X ;

²²While [193, Cor. 2.35] uses $s \in]1, \infty[$, the limitation to $s \in]1, 2]$ follows from the fact that there are no s -uniformly Fréchet differentiable spaces for $(s < 1$ as well as) $s > 2$ (cf., e.g., [351, pp. 8–9] for a proof).

- (iii) if $\beta \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$, $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable and uniformly convex, and $j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}(K)$ is convex and closed, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ is uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of X ;
- (iv) if $\beta \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$, $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable and $\frac{r}{r-1}$ -uniformly convex, and $j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}(K)$ is convex and closed, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ is $\frac{(1-\beta)^2}{\beta^2}(r-1)^2$ -Lipschitz-Hölder continuous on bounded subsets of X .

Proof(i)–(ii) Follows from Propositions 3.28.(i)–(ii) and 2.19.(ii), by setting $T = \partial\iota_K$ and $\lambda = 1$.

(iii) Follows from (i), taken together with (58), analogously to the proof of Proposition 3.28.(iii), using (119), and replacing (120) by

$$\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}(x) = j_{\varphi_{1,1-\beta}}^* \circ \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}(K)}^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1-\beta}}}} \circ j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}(x) \quad \forall x \in X. \quad (121)$$

(iv) Follows from (ii), analogously to the proof of Proposition 3.28.(iv), with the same substitution as in (iii). \square

Definition 3.30. Let φ be a gauge. A Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ will be called φ -uniformly convex (resp., φ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable) iff Ψ_φ is uniformly convex (resp., uniformly Fréchet differentiable) on $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$.

Corollary 3.31. For any gauge φ , a Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is φ -uniformly convex (resp., φ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable) iff $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$ is φ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable (resp., φ -uniformly convex).

Proof. Follows directly from Lemma 3.8. \square

Proposition 3.32. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, strictly convex, Gateaux differentiable, φ is a gauge, $\emptyset \neq K_1 \subset X$ is a closed convex cone with a vertex at $0 \in X$, $\emptyset \neq K_2 \subset X$, $j_\varphi(K_2)$ is a closed convex cone with a vertex at $0 \in X^*$, then

$$\forall x \in X \quad \begin{cases} x = j_{\varphi^{-1}}^* \circ \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_{K_1^\circ}^{(\Psi_\varphi)^F} \circ j_\varphi(x) + \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{K_1}^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}(x) \\ \left[\left[\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{K_1}^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}(x), \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_{K_1^\circ}^{(\Psi_\varphi)^F} \circ j_\varphi(x) \right] \right]_{X \times X^*} = 0, \end{cases} \quad (122)$$

$$\forall y \in X \quad \begin{cases} y = \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_{(j_\varphi(K_2))^\circ}^{\Psi_\varphi}(y) + \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{K_2}^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}(y) \\ \left[\left[j_{\varphi^{-1}}^* \circ \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{K_2}^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}(y), \hat{\mathfrak{P}}_{(j_\varphi(K_2))^\circ}^{\Psi_\varphi}(y) \right] \right]_{X \times X^*} = 0, \end{cases} \quad (123)$$

where, for any strictly convex function f and convex closed set C , $\hat{\mathfrak{P}}_C^f(x) := \arg \inf_{z \in C} \{\Psi(x - z)\}$ $\forall x \in X$ and $\hat{\mathfrak{P}}_C^f \circ \mathfrak{P}_C^f(x) = \mathfrak{P}_C^f(x) \quad \forall x \in X$. Furthermore, if $\emptyset \neq K_1 \subseteq X$ (resp., $\emptyset \neq j_\varphi(K_2) \subseteq X^*$) is a linear subspace instead of a closed convex cone, then (122) (resp., (123)) holds under replacement of $(\cdot)^\circ$ with $(\cdot)^\perp$.

Proof. Follows from Propositions 3.9, 2.25.(ii)–(iii), 3.11, and Equation (86). \square

Remark 3.33. (i) Equations (102) and (112)–(115) are new. The same holds for the equations in Lemma 3.18. The first implicit appearance of the formula equivalent to a statement of non-negativity of D_{Ψ_φ} (more precisely, of $D_{\Psi_\varphi}^\partial$) can be found in [27, Thm. 1]. (Nonnegativity of D_{Ψ} as a condition characterising monotonicity of $\partial\Psi$ appeared earlier, in [185, Thm. 3].) For $\Psi = \Psi_{\varphi_{1/2,1/2}}$ and $\Psi = \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}$, $\beta \in]0, 1[$, an identification of this formula as corresponding to the Vainberg–Brègman functional, together with a study of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}^{D_{\Psi}}$, was made in [8, §7] and [10, §7].

(ii) Proposition 3.12 clarifies relationships between the Euler–Legendre property and total convexity of Ψ_φ : the former is equivalent to (strict convexity and Gateaux differentiability) of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, while the latter is implied by the local uniform convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, hence it entails strict convexity and the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ (implication of the latter property is proved in [341, Prop. (p. 352)]). The lack of Gateaux differentiability in the latter case should

be seen in the context of total convexity being defined by $\mathfrak{D}_+^G \Psi$ (and thus D_Ψ^+) instead of $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ (and thus D_Ψ). For reflexive $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, Ψ_φ is totally convex iff $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property [294, Thm. 3.1, Thm. 3.3]. An example of a reflexive, strictly convex, Gateaux differentiable Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ which does not satisfy the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property, so Ψ_φ is Euler–Legendre but is not totally convex, is provided in [42, Ex. 2.5].

(iii) Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a Banach space, let $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$ be convex and closed, and consider a *metric projection*, defined as a set-valued map $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}} : X \ni x \mapsto \arg \inf_{y \in K} \{\|y - x\|_X\} \subseteq K$. Then:

- a) $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$ exists and is unique (i.e. K is a Chebyshev set: $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}(x) = \{*\} \forall x \in X$) iff $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex and reflexive [200, p. 292]²³;
- b) $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$ is norm-to-norm (resp., norm-to-weak) continuous on X iff $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex, reflexive, and satisfies the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property [337, Thm. (p. 813)]²⁴ (resp., [250, Thm. 2.16]).

Proposition 3.15.(i)–(ii) (resp., Proposition 3.23) can be seen as a Vainberg–Brègman analogue of implication from right to left in a) (resp., b)). Furthermore, Proposition 3.29 provides a Vainberg–Brègman analogue of the facts:

- c) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly convex, then $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$ are uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of X [272, Thm. 4.1]²⁵;
- d) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly convex, with $\beta \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$, then $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$ are β -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on bounded neighbourhoods of K [2, Thm. 5.7];
- e) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly convex and r -uniformly Fréchet differentiable, with $\beta \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ and $r \in]1, 2]$, then $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$ are $r\beta$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on bounded neighbourhoods of K [2, Thm. 5.8].

In general, the results on behaviour of D_{Ψ_φ} -projections (existence and uniqueness, norm-to-norm continuity, uniform continuity, Lipschitz–Hölder continuity) require stronger sufficient conditions on $\|\cdot\|_X$ than those which are sufficient for the corresponding properties of metric projections. In all of these cases the additional strengthening guarantees a suitable differentiability of Ψ_φ (or its Mandelbrojt–Fenchel dual), which is equivalent with a suitable continuity of j_φ (or, respectively, $j_{\varphi^{-1}}^*$).

The characterisation results a) and b), considered in parallel to the characterisation provided by Proposition 3.12, leads us to ask:

- 1) are the conditions for K being left D_{Ψ_φ} -Chebyshev (resp., for norm-to-norm continuity of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}$), imposed in Proposition 3.15 (resp., Proposition 3.23.(i)), not only sufficient but also necessary?

Additionally, a comparison of a) and b) with c), as well as a comparison of c) and Proposition 3.29.(i)–(ii) with d)–e), in the context of Proposition 2.25, leads us to ask:

²³An implication from right to left was proved earlier in [116, Lemm. (p. 316)]. Two key components of the characterisation result were: 1) the characterisation of strict convexity in [208, p. 179], implying equivalence of strict convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and uniqueness of $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$; 2) the characterisation of reflexivity in [173, p. 167] [174, Thm. 5], implying equivalence of reflexivity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and existence of $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$ [274, p. 253]. Cf., e.g., [250, Thm. 2.9] and [251, Thm. 5.1.18, p. 436] for more details.

²⁴[139, Thm. 8] proved an implication from right to left, while [337, Thm. (p. 813)] established equivalence of norm-to-norm continuity of $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$ with $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ being strictly convex and having the Efimov–Steckin property (cf. also [270, Thm. (p. 459), p. 466] for an earlier, and equivalent, characterisation result). By [316, Cor. 3] (cf. also [336, Prop. 2.5]), this is equivalent to say that $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex, reflexive, and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property. (The claim of a counterexample for this characterisation, stated in [211, Thm. 2.1], has been shown [123, §5] to contain an error, invalidating this claim. On the other hand, the claim of characterisation of norm-to-norm continuity of $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$ by (reflexivity and strict convexity) of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, stated in [238, Thm. E], is not equipped with any proof, and refers to a paper that has never been published or cited elsewhere.)

²⁵For uniformly convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ this implication has been obtained earlier in [350, Thm. 2.(ii)] [16, Thm. 3.1, Rem. 3.2] [9, Thm. 3.1, Rem. 3.4]. For uniformly convex (resp., uniformly convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ the implication of uniform continuity of $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$ on bounded neighbourhoods of K has been obtained earlier in [49, Lemm. 2.5] (resp., [347, Thm. 4]).

- 2) does uniform continuity of $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$ on bounded subsets of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ imply (and, thus, characterise) uniform convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$?
- 3) do the results d)–e) hold, with the same values of parameters, globally (i.e. for the Lipschitz–Hölder continuity of $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}$ on bounded subsets of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$)?
- (iv) For any Gateaux differentiable $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, consider a family $\varphi(t) = \varphi_{\alpha,\beta}(t) := \frac{1}{\alpha}t^{1/\beta-1}$ with $\beta \in]0, 1[$ and $\alpha \in]0, \infty[$. Then $\Psi_{\varphi_{\alpha,\beta}}(x) = \frac{\beta}{\alpha}\|x\|_X^{1/\beta}$, $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi_{\varphi_{\alpha,\beta}}(x) = \frac{1}{\alpha}\|x\|_X^{1/\beta-2}j(x)$, and we obtain a special case of (102), given by

$$D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{\alpha,\beta}}}(x, y) = \frac{1}{\alpha} \left(\beta\|x\|_X^{1/\beta} + (1 - \beta)\|y\|_X^{1/\beta} - \|y\|_X^{1/\beta-2} \llbracket x, j(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \right) \quad \forall x, y \in X. \quad (124)$$

The formula (124) is a tiny generalisation of $D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$. For some discussion of the properties of $\Psi_{\varphi_{\alpha,\beta}}$ see [172, p. 616].

- (v) Proposition 3.12 provides a generalisation of [40, Lemm. 6.2]. The latter is recovered for $\varphi(t) = t^{\frac{1}{\beta}-1}$ with $\beta \in]0, 1[$, i.e. for $\varphi = \varphi_{\alpha,\beta}$ with $\alpha = 1$. For any Gateaux differentiable $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}(x) = \|x\|_X^{\frac{1}{\beta}-2}j(x)$ (cf. [229]). The corresponding Vainberg–Brègman function appeared implicitly in [353, p. 68], and was explicitly discussed, together with a study of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ for nonempty, closed, convex $K \subseteq X$, in [8, pp. 14–15] and [10, §7], as well as in [308, 309, 310]. For any $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ which is reflexive, strictly convex, and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property, the total convexity of $\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}$ follows directly from [294, Thm. 3.1].
- (vi) Proposition 3.23.(i) is a generalisation of [294, Cor. 4.4]. The latter is recovered for $\varphi(t) = \frac{1}{\beta}t^{\frac{1}{\beta}-1}$ with $\beta \in]0, 1[$, i.e. for $\varphi = \varphi_{\alpha,\beta}$ with $\alpha = \beta$ (for a Gateaux differentiable $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, the corresponding $D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{\alpha,\beta}}}$ was discussed in [14, 86]). The use of Proposition 3.3.(i) (resp., 3.3.(iii)) in the proof of Proposition 3.23.(i) (resp., 3.23.(ii)), instead of Proposition 3.3.(ii) (resp., 3.3.(iv)) is due to their larger generality in the $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$ case. More precisely, since 3.3.(ii) requires Ψ_φ to be totally convex on bounded subsets of X , and any $\Psi \in \Gamma(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is totally convex on bounded subsets of X iff it is uniformly convex on bounded subsets of X [85, Prop. 4.2], Proposition 2.25.(vi) implies that $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ has to be uniformly convex. Thus, using Proposition 3.3.(ii) instead of Proposition 3.3.(i) in the proof would require us to strengthen an assumption of (reflexivity, strict convexity, and the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$) to uniform convexity. Analogous situation holds for the Proposition 3.23.(ii).
- (vii) Let $\alpha = 1$ and $\beta = \frac{1}{2}$, hence $\varphi_{\alpha,\beta}(t) = t$ and $\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}(x) = \frac{1}{2}\|x\|_X^2$. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable, then $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}} = \|\cdot\|_X \mathfrak{D}^G\|\cdot\|_X = j$ and we obtain a special case of (124), given by [15, p. 1035] [7, p. 5] [8, §7] [10, §7] (cf. also [356, Def. 1])

$$D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}\|x\|_X^2 + \frac{1}{2}\|y\|_X^2 - \llbracket x, j(y) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \quad \forall x, y \in X. \quad (125)$$

In general, if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is not a Hilbert space, then neither left nor right $D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}$ -projections coincide with metric projections (cf. [14, p. 39] for a simple example). If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, Gateaux differentiable, strictly convex, and $x \in X$, then: left $D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}$ -projections $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}}(x)$ onto closed convex sets K are characterised as $z \in X$ satisfying variational inequality [10, Prop. 7.c]

$$\llbracket z - y, j(x) - j(z) \rrbracket_{X \times X^*} \geq 0 \quad \forall y \in K, \quad (126)$$

which is a special case of Equation (53); if $K \subseteq X$ is left $D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}$ -Chebyshëv then K is convex iff it is weakly closed [237, Cor. 4.2] (cf. Corollary 3.14). See [8, 10, 13] for further properties of left $D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}$ -projections in this case.

- (viii) It is quite noticeable that Proposition 3.11 and Corollary 3.13.(iii) provide jointly all three key convexity properties of Ψ_φ (i.e. Ψ_φ being supercoercive, totally convex, and Euler–Legendre) without assuming reflexivity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. Additionally, the sum of Proposition 3.11 and Corollary 3.13.(iii) can be considered as a far generalisation of Example 2.2.(vi) from $\Psi = \Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}$ and $X = \mathbb{R}^n$ to $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$ for any gauge φ and any Gateaux differentiable, strictly convex, locally

uniformly convex Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$. The equation (49) is recovered from (125) by setting $(X, \|\cdot\|_X) = (L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ with purely atomic finite (\mathcal{X}, μ) , and applying the formula for j on $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$, which reads [248, p. 132] $j(x) = \|x\|_{1/\gamma}^{2-1/\gamma} |x|^{1/\gamma-1} \text{sgn}(x)$.

- (ix.a) If $\alpha = 1$, $\beta = \frac{1}{2}$, and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is a Hilbert space $(\mathcal{H}, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{H}})$, then $(\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}})^{\mathbf{F}} = \Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}} = \frac{1}{2} \|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2$, $\mathfrak{D}^{\mathbf{G}} \Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}} = \text{id}_{\mathcal{H}}$ with $\mathfrak{D}^{\mathbf{G}} \Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}(y)(x) = \langle x, y \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$, and (125) turns into [65, p. 1021] [66, §2.1]

$$D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}(x, y) = \frac{1}{2} \|x\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 + \frac{1}{2} \|y\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 - \langle x, y \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = \frac{1}{2} \|x - y\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 \quad \forall x, y \in \mathcal{H}. \quad (127)$$

In consequence, Chebyshev, left $D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}$ -Chebyshev, and right $D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}$ -Chebyshev subsets of \mathcal{H} coincide, with

$$\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}}(y) = \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}}(y) = \mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}}}(y) \quad \forall y \in \mathcal{H} \quad \forall \text{ Chebyshev } K \subseteq \mathcal{H}. \quad (128)$$

In particular, for any convex closed $K \subseteq \mathcal{H}$, the metric projection $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}}}(y)$ is characterised as a map $T : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow K$ satisfying [24, p. 87]

$$\langle y - T(x), x - T(x) \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} \leq 0 \quad \forall (x, y) \in \mathcal{H} \times K. \quad (129)$$

If K is affine, then the generalised pythagorean equation (57) turns into

$$\|x - y\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 = \|x - \mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}}}(y)\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 + \|\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}}}(y) - y\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 \quad \forall (x, y) \in K \times \mathcal{H} \quad (130)$$

(with $\mathfrak{P}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}}}$ given by the bounded linear projection operator $P_K : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow K$ if K is a linear subspace of \mathcal{H}), while the generalised cosine equation (26) turns into

$$\|x - z\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 = \|x - y\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 + \|y - z\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2 - 2 \langle x - y, z - y \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} \quad \forall x, y \in \mathcal{H} \quad (131)$$

(which, for $\mathcal{H} = \mathbb{R}^2$ with $\langle x, y \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = \sum_{i=1}^2 x_i y_i$, gives the cartesian version of a planar cosine theorem of al-Kāshānī [6]²⁶). On the other hand, left and right strongly quasinonexpansive operators with respect to $\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}$ on \mathcal{H} do not coincide, in general, with the strongly $\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}$ -nonexpansive operators of [77, p. 459], although for $\mathcal{H} = \mathbb{R}^n$ the latter are the subset of the former [242, Rem. 3].

- (ix.b) While there is no general notion of an angle between two elements of a general Banach space, the relationship between (26) and (131) allows us to introduce a **Ψ -angle** between nonzero vectors $x - y, z - y \in X$, for any reflexive and Gateaux differentiable Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$:

$$\angle_{\Psi}(x - y, z - y) := \arccos \left(\frac{\| [x - y, \mathfrak{D}^{\mathbf{G}} \Psi(z) - \mathfrak{D}^{\mathbf{G}} \Psi(y)] \|_{X \times X^*}}{2 \|x - y\|_X \|z - y\|_X} \right). \quad (132)$$

- (x) Not much is known so far about weak sequential continuity of $j_{\varphi} = \mathfrak{D}^{\mathbf{G}} \Psi_{\varphi}$ for arbitrary gauge φ and arbitrary Banach spaces. It is known to hold for $\varphi_{1,\beta}(t) = t^{1/\beta-1}$ on sequence spaces $(l_{1/\beta}, \|\cdot\|_{1/\beta})$ with $\beta \in]0, 1[$ [73, Lemm. 5], and on arbitrary infinite-dimensional Hilbert spaces iff $\beta = \frac{1}{2}$ [348, Prop. 3.3]. On the other hand, it is known that j_{φ} is not weakly sequentially continuous for arbitrary φ on $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ spaces with $\gamma \in]0, 1[\setminus \{\frac{1}{2}\}$ and nonatomic finite (\mathcal{X}, μ) [269, Lemm. 3, §5] (cf. [73, p. 268] for $\gamma = \frac{1}{4}$ case), and for $\varphi(t) = t$ on $(l_{1/\gamma}, \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ spaces for $p \in]0, 1[\setminus \{\frac{1}{2}\}$ [348, Prop. 3.2]. These are quite severe limitations, appearing already at the range of elementary model spaces. By this reason, in Propositions 3.4.(iv) and 3.24 we have omitted the case a) of Proposition 2.16.(iv) in favour of case b), which is much better behaved geometrically, and (as we will show in Section 4) admits a direct application to a range of noncommutative model spaces. In the broader perspective, dependence of weak sequential

²⁶More precisely, al-Kāshānī states $c = \sqrt{(a \sin \theta)^2 + (b - a \cos \theta)^2}$, that is equivalent to $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \theta$ via $(\sin \theta)^2 + (\cos \theta)^2 = 1$. Cf. p. 143 of Russ. transl. or p. 31 of Vol. 2 of Engl. transl.

continuity of $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi_\varphi$ on the specific choice of φ makes it a property of a different character from all other properties of Ψ_φ and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi_\varphi$ used in this paper for the case I–IV models. So, even if it would be available for a larger class of models, relying on it would break the invariance of our framework with respect to the choice of a gauge, and this would be a structurally undesirable feature. Nevertheless, in face of the relationships expressed in Proposition 2.25, it is tempting to ask: what kind of differentiability property of Ψ_φ (and of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$) is equivalent to weak sequential continuity of j_φ ?

- (xi) Corollary 3.31 provides a generalisation of the duality between $\frac{1}{\gamma}$ -uniformly convex and $\frac{1}{1-\gamma}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable Banach spaces, $\gamma := \frac{1}{r} \in]0, 1[$, as exhibited in Proposition 2.25.(vii)–(viii) (and originally stated in [226, p. 63 (Vol. 2)]; the case $\gamma = \frac{1}{2}$ goes back to [225, Lemm. 4]). Proposition 2.25.(viii).b) leads us to ask: is it possible to identify a specific type of uniform continuity of j_φ which would be equivalent to φ -uniform Fréchet differentiability of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$? And, if yes, then is it possible to use it to generalise Proposition 3.29 by replacing $\varphi_{1,\beta}$ by any gauge φ , together with replacing $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniform convexity (resp., $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniform Fréchet differentiability) by φ -uniform convexity (resp., φ -uniform Fréchet differentiability)? An analogous question of an extension rises with respect to [320, Thm. 5] (= [192, Thm. 1, Thm. 2]), which states that r -uniform convexity (resp., r -uniform Fréchet differentiability) of a Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is equivalent with $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ having a *strong* type (resp., *strong* cotype) r , as defined in [320, Def. 2] (= [192, Rem. 2.(iii), Rem. 3.(iii)]). Is it possible to define the corresponding notions of a strong φ -type (resp., strong φ -cotype), which would be equivalent to φ -uniform convexity (resp., φ -uniform Fréchet differentiability)?
- (xii) The special case of Proposition 3.32, for $\varphi(t) = t$ and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{K_1}^{D_{\Psi_\varphi}}$, has been obtained in [11, Thm. 2.4] (cf. [12, Thm. 2.13] for its nontrivial consequence). For $\varphi(t) = t$ and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ given by a Hilbert space, this result has been obtained in [255, Prop. 1].
- (xiii) If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive and Gateaux differentiable, and φ is a gauge, then $\forall x, y \in X$

$$D_{\Psi_\varphi}(x, y) = \begin{cases} \Psi_\varphi(x) + (\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}(j_\varphi(y)) - \langle\langle x, y \rangle\rangle_\varphi & : y \neq 0 \\ \Psi_\varphi(x) & : y = 0, \end{cases} \quad (133)$$

where

$$\langle\langle \cdot, x \rangle\rangle_\varphi := \begin{cases} \frac{\varphi(\|x\|_X)}{\|x\|_X} \langle\langle \cdot, x \rangle\rangle & : x \neq 0 \\ 0 & : x = 0, \end{cases} \quad (134)$$

and $\langle\langle x, y \rangle\rangle := (j(y))(x)$. For any Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, if $x, y \in X$, then x is said to be **orthogonal** to y iff $\|x + \lambda y\|_X \geq \|x\|_X \ \forall \lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ [52, p. 169]. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Gateaux differentiable, then x is orthogonal to y iff $(j(y))(x) = 0$ (cf., e.g., [142, Prop. 1.4.4]). Hence, $\langle\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle\rangle_\varphi$ can be seen as a generalised form of orthogonality. (The notation $\langle\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle\rangle$ refers to Lumer's semi-inner product [234, Def. 1], which in the case of Gateaux differentiable $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is given uniquely by $(j(\cdot))(\cdot)$.) In particular, for $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$, the formula (132) turns into

$$\angle_{\Psi_\varphi}(x - y, z - y) := \arccos \left(\frac{\langle\langle x - y, z \rangle\rangle_\varphi - \langle\langle x - y, y \rangle\rangle_\varphi}{2\|x - y\|_X \|z - y\|_X} \right). \quad (135)$$

- (xiv) Corollary 3.19 provides an alternative proof of Corollary 3.13.(i). Proposition 3.11 (resp., 3.12; 3.15) is a special case of Proposition 3.20.(iii) (resp., 3.21; 3.22). We have separated these propositions in order to illustrate the differences showing up under generalisation from gauges to quasigauges. In principle, provided a quasigauge generalisation of Propositions 2.25.(iv) and 2.25.(xii), one could use Propositions 3.3 and 3.4, combined with Propositions 2.28.(iii)–(iv), to obtain a quasigauge generalisation of Propositions 3.23 and 3.24. (Even a quasigauge analogue of Proposition 2.25.(xii) would suffice, although in this case the corresponding generalisation of Proposition 3.23 would be less general, using local uniform convexity of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)^*$ instead of their Fréchet differentiability.) For our current purposes it is sufficient to compare Proposition 3.15 with Proposition 3.22: already at this level, there is a noticeable difference between conditions required for a quasigauge for either left or right pythagoreanity of D_{Ψ_φ} . Furthermore, in the left case there are three inequivalent conditions available, while in the right

case there are six inequivalent conditions. An inspection of the proofs leading to this result, together with a look at Propositions 2.28.(iii)–(iv), shows that the conditions imposed on φ in the quasigauge analogues of Propositions 3.23 and 3.24 will not be the same as in Proposition 3.22. Thus, while there is no a priori constraints on the gauge functions used in the Propositions 3.15, 3.23, and 3.24, their quasigauge analogues introduce a substantial split of the assumptions on φ used in each of the corresponding propositions. So, while the properties of case I–IV models are independent of the choice of a gauge, they are sensitive to the choice of a quasigauge.

- (xv) In principle, due to Lemma 3.16.(i), given a quasigauge φ , one can use $(\lim_{s \rightarrow +t} \varphi(s))^\vee$ (resp, $(\lim_{s \rightarrow -t} \varphi(s))^\wedge$) instead of φ^\vee (resp., φ^\wedge), relying on (103) and Lemma 3.18.(i) instead of (104) (resp., (105)) and (108) (resp., (109)) in Propositions 3.20.(iii), 3.21, and 3.22. However, while this would make these propositions a bit more general, it would also make them less readable.
- (xvi) If $\text{efd}(j_\varphi) = \text{int}(\text{efd}(j_\varphi)) = \text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi) = \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi)) = \text{int}(\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))B(X, \|\cdot\|_X))$, then the assumptions (116) simplify, since their first and third line become obsolete. However, in a general case, we know only that $\text{int}(\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))B(X, \|\cdot\|_X)) \subseteq \text{efd}(\Psi_\varphi) \subseteq \text{cl}(\text{int}(\sup(\text{efd}(\varphi))B(X, \|\cdot\|_X)))$ [359, p. 369].
- (xvii) The result in Proposition 3.29.(i) was obtained earlier, by a different method, in [310, Prop. 6.27.(a)]. By [310, Eqn. (6.100)], under conditions on $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ given in 3.29.(i), $\exists \lambda > 0 \forall x, y \in X$

$$\left\| \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi\varphi_{1,\beta}}}(x) - \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi\varphi_{1,\beta}}}(y) \right\|_X \leq \lambda \left(\max \left\{ \left\| \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{d_{\|\cdot\|_X}}(0) \right\|_X, \|x\|_X, \|y\|_X \right\} \|j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}(x) - j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}(y)\|_X \right)^\beta. \quad (136)$$

Assuming boundedness of K , boundedness of domain $Q \subseteq X$ of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$, r -uniform Fréchet differentiability of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, and using Proposition 2.25.(viii).c), we get

$$\exists \lambda > 0 \forall x, y \in Q \left\| \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi\varphi_{1,\beta}}}(x) - \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi\varphi_{1,\beta}}}(y) \right\|_X \leq \lambda \|x - y\|_X^{\beta(r-1)}. \quad (137)$$

Hence, for bounded K , and under all assumptions of Proposition 3.29.(i), this gives $\beta(r-1)$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuity of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ on bounded subsets of X . In comparison with Proposition 3.29.(ii), this conclusion is weaker regarding the value of the exponent of Lipschitz–Hölder continuity (since $1 \geq \frac{\beta}{1-\beta}(r-1) > \beta(r-1)$) and regarding the assumptions on its domain (limitation to bounded subsets of X), while assuming more (boundedness of K). An analogue of a proof of Proposition 3.29.(iv), using

- a) given the convex and bounded subset U (resp., W) of a Banach space $(X_1, \|\cdot\|_{X_1})$ (resp., $(X_2, \|\cdot\|_{X_2})$), and a Banach space $(X_3, \|\cdot\|_{X_3})$, if $f : U \rightarrow X_2$ is s -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous, $g : W \rightarrow X_3$ is λ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous, $f(U) \subseteq W$, and $s, \lambda \in]0, 1]$, then $g \circ f$ is $s\lambda$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous [120, Thm. 4.3, Prop. 5.2],
- b) by definition of j_φ , it maps bounded sets to bounded sets (cf. the proof of Proposition 3.11), gives $\frac{(1-\beta)^2}{\beta}(r-1)^2$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuity of $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ on bounded and convex subsets of X , under the assumptions of Proposition 3.29.(iv), equipped with an additional requirement that $j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}(K)$ is bounded. This conclusion is weaker than Proposition 3.29.(iv).
- (xviii) The continuity results in Proposition 3.23 cannot be improved using Proposition 3.26, since $\lim_{\|x\|_X \rightarrow \infty} \iota_K(x) \neq \infty$.

3.3 $D_{\ell, \Psi}$

Definition 3.34. Given Banach spaces $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$, $Z \subseteq Y$, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, let $\ell : Z \rightarrow \ell(Z) \subseteq X$ be a bijection such that $\ell(Z) \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$. Then

$$D_{\ell, \Psi}(\phi, \psi) := D_\Psi(\ell(\phi), \ell(\psi)) \quad \forall (\phi, \psi) \in Z \times Z \quad (138)$$

will be called an *extended Vainberg–Brègman functional*.

Definition 3.35. Given Banach spaces $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$, $\emptyset \neq Z \subseteq Y$, $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq X$, a bijection $\ell : Z \rightarrow \ell(Z) \subseteq X$ with $K \subseteq \ell(Z)$, and a function $T : K \rightarrow \ell(Z)$, the function $T^\ell := \ell^{-1} \circ T \circ \ell : \ell^{-1}(K) \rightarrow Z$ will be called an *ℓ -operator*.

Definition 3.36. Under assumptions on (ℓ, Ψ) as in Definition 3.34, and with $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq Z$,

- (i) C will be called **left** (resp., **right**) $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -**Chebyshev** iff $\ell(C)$ is left (resp., right) D_{Ψ} -Chebyshev, with the corresponding **left** (resp., **right**) $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -**projections** given by

$$\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}(\phi) := \ell^{-1} \circ \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{\ell(C)}^{D_{\Psi}} \circ \ell(\phi) \quad \forall \phi \in \ell^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \ell(Z)) \quad (139)$$

$$\text{(resp., } \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}(\phi) := \ell^{-1} \circ \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{\ell(C)}^{D_{\Psi}} \circ \ell(\phi) \quad \forall \phi \in \ell^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \ell(Z)) \text{);} \quad (140)$$

- (ii) $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ will be called **left** (resp., **right**) **pythagorean** on C iff D_{Ψ} is left (resp., right) pythagorean on $\ell(C)$;
- (iii) C will be called ℓ -**convex** (resp., ℓ -**closed**; ℓ -**affine**; ℓ -**bounded**; $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell$ -**convex**; $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell$ -**closed**; $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell$ -**affine**) iff $\ell(C)$ is convex (resp., closed; affine; bounded; $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ -convex; $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ -closed; $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ -affine);
- (iv) $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ (resp., $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$) will be called **zone consistent** iff $\ell(C) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{\ell(C)}^{D_{\Psi}}$ (resp., $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{\ell(C)}^{D_{\Psi}}$) is zone consistent;
- (v) $\Psi \circ \ell : Z \rightarrow] - \infty, \infty]$ and $\Psi^F \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell : \ell^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \ell(Z)) \rightarrow] - \infty, \infty]$ will be called (ℓ, Ψ) -**potentials**;
- (vi) the topology on Z induced by ℓ (resp., $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell$) from the norm topology of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ (resp., $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$) will be called ℓ -**topology** (resp., $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell$ -**topology**);
- (vii) An ℓ -operator $T^\ell : C \rightarrow \ell^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \ell(Z))$ will be called **left** (resp., **right**) **strongly quasicononexpansive** with respect to (ℓ, Ψ) and C iff $\ell(C) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and T is left (resp., right) strongly quasicononexpansive with respect to Ψ and $\ell(C)$; the set of all ℓ -operators which are left (resp., right) strongly quasicononexpansive with respect to (ℓ, Ψ) and C will be denoted $\text{LSQ}(\ell, \Psi, C)$ (resp., $\text{RSQ}(\ell, \Psi, C)$);
- (viii) the set $\text{LSQ}(\ell, \Psi, C)$ (resp., $\text{RSQ}(\ell, \Psi, C)$) will be called **composable** iff $\text{LSQ}(\Psi, \ell(C))$ (resp., $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, \ell(C))$) is composable;
- (ix) $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ (resp., $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$) will be called **adapted** iff $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\Psi}}$ (resp., $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\Psi}}$) is adapted;
- (x) an ℓ -operator $T^\ell : C \rightarrow \ell^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \ell(Z))$ will be called **completely nonexpansive** with respect to (ℓ, Ψ) and C iff $\ell(C) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ and T is completely nonexpansive with respect to Ψ and $\ell(C)$; the set of all ℓ -operators which are completely nonexpansive with respect to (ℓ, Ψ) and C will be denoted $\text{CN}(\ell, \Psi, C)$.

Corollary 3.37. If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ are Banach spaces, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq Z \subseteq Y$, $\ell : Z \rightarrow \ell(Z) \subseteq X$ is a bijection such that $\ell(Z) \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$, then:

- (i) if D_{Ψ} is an information on $\ell(Z)$, then $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ is an information on Z ;
- (ii) C is ℓ -closed iff it is closed in the topology induced by ℓ from the norm topology of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$;
- (iii) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ reflexive, C is ℓ -closed and ℓ -convex, then:
- 1) if any of the following (generally, inequivalent) conditions holds,
 - a) Ψ is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$, $\ell(C) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$; or
 - b) Ψ is strictly convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ and supercoercive, $\ell(C) \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$;
 - c) Ψ is Euler–Legendre, $\ell(C) \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$;
then C is left $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -Chebyshev and $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ is left pythagorean on C ;
 - 2) if (condition c) holds) or (condition a) or condition b) holds, and $\ell(C) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ is zone consistent;
 - 3) if any of a), b), c) holds, then $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ is an information on Z ;
 - 4) if c) holds, then $D_{\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell, \Psi^F}$ is an information on Z ;
 - 5) if any of a), b), c) holds, and C is ℓ -affine, then

$$D_{\ell, \Psi}(\phi, \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}(\psi)) + D_{\ell, \Psi}(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}(\psi), \psi) = D_{\ell, \Psi}(\phi, \psi) \quad \forall (\phi, \psi) \in C \times \ell^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \ell(Z)). \quad (141)$$

- 6) if $\ell(C) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and Ψ is Fréchet differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$, and supercoercive, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ is ℓ -topology-to- ℓ -topology continuous on $\ell^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \ell(Z))$, while $\inf_{\phi \in K} \{D_{\ell, \Psi}(\phi, \cdot)\}$ is continuous in ℓ -topology on $\ell^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \ell(Z))$.

(iv) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, C is $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell$ -closed and $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell$ -convex, $\ell(C) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, Ψ^F is Gateaux differentiable on $\emptyset \neq \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F))$, then:

- 1) if any of the following (generally, inequivalent) conditions holds,
 - a) Ψ^F is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi^F)$; or
 - b) Ψ^F is strictly convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi^F)$ and supercoercive; or
 - c) Ψ^F is Euler–Legendre;
then C is right $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -Chebyshëv and $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ is right pythagorean on C ;
- 2) if any of a), b), c) above holds, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ is zone consistent;
- 3) if c) holds, then $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ and $D_{\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell, \Psi^F}$ are informations on C ;
- 4) if any of a), b), c) holds, and C is $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell$ -affine, then

$$D_{\ell, \Psi}(\phi, \psi) = D_{\ell, \Psi}(\phi, \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}(\phi)) + D_{\ell, \Psi}(\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}(\phi), \psi) \quad \forall (\phi, \psi) \in \ell^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \ell(Z)) \times C; \quad (142)$$

- 5) if Ψ^F is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi^F)$, Fréchet differentiable on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F))$, and supercoercive, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ is ℓ -topology-to- ℓ -topology continuous on $\ell^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \cap \ell(Z))$.

(v) if ℓ is a norm-to-norm homeomorphism, then:

- 1) ℓ -closed sets in $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ coincide with closed sets;
- 2) result in (iii).6) is strengthened to norm-to-norm continuity of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ onto closed ℓ -convex C , and continuity of $\inf_{\phi \in C} \{D_{\ell, \Psi}(\phi, \cdot)\}$ in the norm topology;
- 3) if Ψ is Fréchet differentiable, then $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell$ -closed sets in $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ coincide with closed sets;
- 4) if Ψ is Fréchet differentiable, then the result in (iv).5) is strengthened to norm-to-norm continuity of $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ onto $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell$ -convex set C , closed in the norm topology of $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$.

(vi) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, $\Psi : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on bounded subsets of X , and Ψ^F is supercoercive, then:

- 1) if any of the following (generally, inequivalent) condition holds,
 - a) Ψ is totally convex on X ; or
 - b) Ψ is totally convex on bounded subsets of X and supercoercive;
then $\text{LSQ}(\ell, \Psi, C)$ is composable;
- 2) if any of the following (generally, inequivalent) condition holds,
 - a) Ψ is totally convex on bounded subsets of X ; or
 - b) Ψ is Euler–Legendre and supercoercive, Ψ^F is (totally convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable) on bounded subsets of $\text{efd}(\Psi^F) = X^*$;
then $\text{RSQ}(\ell, \Psi, C)$ is composable;
- 3) if Ψ is Euler–Legendre, and C is ℓ -convex and ℓ -closed, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ is adapted;
- 4) if Ψ is supercoercive and Euler–Legendre, and Ψ^F is uniformly Fréchet differentiable on bounded subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F)) \neq \emptyset$, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ is adapted for any $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell$ -convex $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell$ -closed C .

Proof. Follows from Definition 3.36 applied to Propositions 3.1, 3.3, and 3.4. □

Corollary 3.38. Let $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ be a Banach space, $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ a reflexive, Gateaux differentiable, strictly convex Banach space, φ a gauge, $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq Z \subseteq Y$, $\ell : Z \rightarrow \ell(Z) \subseteq X$ a bijection. Then:

- (i) D_{ℓ, Ψ_φ} and $D_{\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi_\varphi \circ \ell, \Psi_\varphi^F}$ are informations on Z ;
- (ii) if C is ℓ -convex and ℓ -closed, then C is left D_{ℓ, Ψ_φ} -Chebyshëv, D_{ℓ, Ψ_φ} is left pythagorean on C , and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}}$ are zone consistent;
- (iii) if C is $j_\varphi \circ \ell$ -convex and $j_\varphi \circ \ell$ -closed, then C is right D_{ℓ, Ψ_φ} -Chebyshëv, D_{ℓ, Ψ_φ} is right pythagorean on C , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}}$ are zone consistent;
- (iv) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is Fréchet differentiable and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property, then:
 - 1) if C is ℓ -convex and ℓ -closed, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}}$ is ℓ -topology-to- ℓ -topology continuous on Z , while $\inf_{\phi \in C} \{D_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}(\phi, \cdot)\}$ is continuous in ℓ -topology on Z ;
 - 2) if C is $j_\varphi \circ \ell$ -convex and $j_\varphi \circ \ell$ -closed, then ℓ -topology coincides with $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi_\varphi \circ \ell$ -topology (so, C is ℓ -closed), and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}}$ is ℓ -topology-to- ℓ -topology continuous;

- (v) if ℓ is norm-to-norm homeomorphism, then ℓ -topological closure and continuity in 2), 4).(i), and 4).(ii) coincide, respectively, with closure and continuity in norm topology of $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$;
- (vi) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable and strictly convex, and C is ℓ -convex and ℓ -closed, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell}, \Psi_{\varphi}}$ is adapted;
- (vii) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable, strictly convex, and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property, then the sets $\text{LSQ}(\ell, \Psi_{\varphi}, C)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\ell, \Psi_{\varphi}, C)$ are composable;
- (viii) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly Fréchet differentiable and uniformly convex, and if C is $j_{\varphi} \circ \ell$ -convex $j_{\varphi} \circ \ell$ -closed, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell}, \Psi}$ is adapted.

Proof. Follows from Definition 3.36 applied to Propositions 3.12, 3.15, 3.23, 3.24. \square

3.4 Categories of $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections and strongly $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -quasinonexpansive maps

Definition 3.39. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ be Banach spaces, let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $\emptyset \neq W \subseteq Z \subseteq Y$, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\ell : Z \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ be a bijection. Consider two conditions:

- (L) Ψ is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ or Euler–Legendre or (strictly convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ and supercoercive);
- (R) $\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}$ is Gateaux differentiable on $\emptyset \neq \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}))$ and (totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}})$ or Euler–Legendre or (strictly convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ and supercoercive)).

Then:

- (i) if condition (L) holds, then $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi, W)$ is a category with: objects given by ℓ -closed ℓ -convex subsets of W , including \emptyset ; morphisms given by left $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections onto ℓ -closed ℓ -convex subsets of these subsets (i.e. $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi, W)}(\cdot, C)$ consists of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_Q^{D_{\ell}, \Psi}$ with Q varying over all ℓ -closed ℓ -convex subsets of C), including \emptyset (resulting in empty arrows, $\lceil \emptyset \rceil \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi, W)}(C_1, C_2)$); identity morphisms given by $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell}, \Psi}(C) = C$; composition of morphisms given by

$$\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{C_2}^{D_{\ell}, \Psi} \diamond \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{C_1}^{D_{\ell}, \Psi} := \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{C_2 \cap C_1}^{D_{\ell}, \Psi}, \quad (143)$$

with composition of any morphism with empty arrow resulting in an empty arrow;

- (ii) if condition (L) holds, then $\mathbf{1Aff}(\ell, \Psi, W)$ is a subcategory of $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi, W)$ obtained by restriction from ℓ -closed ℓ -convex to ℓ -closed ℓ -affine subsets of W ;
- (iii) if condition (L) holds, then $\mathbf{1Cvx}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi, W)$ (resp., $\mathbf{1Aff}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi, W)$) is a subcategory of $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi, W)$ (resp., $\mathbf{1Aff}(\ell, \Psi, W)$) obtained by restriction of composition (143) by the condition $C_2 \subseteq C_1$ (so the composition of morphisms not satisfying this condition results in $\lceil \emptyset \rceil$);
- (iv) if condition (L) holds, then $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi)$ (resp., $\mathbf{1Aff}(\ell, \Psi)$; $\mathbf{1Cvx}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi)$; $\mathbf{1Aff}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi)$) is defined as $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi, W)$ (resp., $\mathbf{1Aff}(\ell, \Psi, W)$; $\mathbf{1Cvx}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi, W)$; $\mathbf{1Aff}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi, W)$) with $W = Z$;
- (v) if condition (L) holds, then $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\Psi)$ (resp., $\mathbf{1Aff}(\Psi)$; $\mathbf{1Cvx}^{\subseteq}(\Psi)$; $\mathbf{1Aff}^{\subseteq}(\Psi)$) is a category defined as $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi)$ (resp., $\mathbf{1Aff}(\ell, \Psi)$; $\mathbf{1Cvx}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi)$; $\mathbf{1Aff}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi)$) with $(X, \|\cdot\|_X) = (Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ and $Z = \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$;
- (vi) if condition (R) holds, then $\bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}(\ell, \Psi, W)$ is a category with objects given by $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell$ -closed $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell$ -convex subsets of W , including \emptyset ; morphisms given by right $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections onto $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell$ -closed $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell$ -convex subsets of these subsets, including \emptyset ; identity morphisms given by $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell}, \Psi}(C) = C$; composition of morphisms given by

$$\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{C_2}^{D_{\ell}, \Psi} \diamond \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{C_1}^{D_{\ell}, \Psi} := \ell^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^{\mathbf{F}} \circ \left(\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell)(C_2)}^{D_{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}}} \diamond \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell)(C_1)}^{D_{\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}}} \right) \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell, \quad (144)$$

- (vii) if condition (R) holds, then $\bar{\mathbf{rAff}}(\ell, \Psi)$, $\bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi)$, $\bar{\mathbf{rAff}}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi)$, $\bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}(\Psi)$, $\bar{\mathbf{rAff}}(\Psi)$, $\bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}^{\subseteq}(\Psi)$, $\bar{\mathbf{rAff}}^{\subseteq}(\Psi)$ are categories defined analogously as in (ii)–(v), with $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi)$ replaced by $\bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}(\ell, \Psi)$;
- (viii) $\mathbf{CN}(\ell, \Psi, W)$ is a category with subsets of W as objects, elements of $\mathbf{CN}(\ell, \Psi, W)$ as morphisms, identity maps of subsets as identity morphisms, and composition of morphisms given by composition of elements in $\mathbf{CN}(\ell, \Psi, W)$; $\mathbf{CN}(\ell, \Psi)$ will denote $\mathbf{CN}(\ell, \Psi, W)$ for $W = Z$;
- (ix) for any set V , let $\mathbf{Pow}(V)$ denote the category of all subsets of V as objects, with functions between them as morphisms, and composition of functions as composition of morphisms.

Definition 3.40. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ be Banach spaces, let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $Z \subseteq Y$, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\ell : Z \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ be a bijection. Then

- (i) if conditions (L) and (R) hold, then $(\cdot)^{\Psi^F} : \mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi) \rightarrow \bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}(\ell, \Psi)$ is a functor, acting by $C \mapsto \ell^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell(C)$ on objects $C \in \text{Ob}(\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi))$, with $(\emptyset)^{\Psi^F} := \emptyset$, and by $T \mapsto \ell^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^F \circ T \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ \ell$ on morphisms $\ell^{-1} \circ T \circ \ell \in \text{Arr}(\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi))$, with $(\ulcorner \emptyset \urcorner)^{\Psi^F} := \ulcorner \emptyset \urcorner$;
- (ii) if conditions (L) and (R) hold, then $(\cdot)^\Psi : \bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}(\ell, \Psi) \rightarrow \mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi)$ is a functor, acting by $C \mapsto \ell^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^F \circ \ell(C)$ on objects $C \in \text{Ob}(\bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}(\ell, \Psi))$, with $(\emptyset)^\Psi := \emptyset$, and by $T \mapsto \ell^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ T \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^F \circ \ell$ on morphisms $\ell^{-1} \circ T \circ \ell \in \text{Arr}(\bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}(\ell, \Psi))$, with $(\ulcorner \emptyset \urcorner)^\Psi := \ulcorner \emptyset \urcorner$;
- (iii) if condition (L) holds, then $\overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^L(\cdot)^w : \text{Pow}(X) \rightarrow \mathbf{1Cvx}(\Psi)$ is a functor, defined by:
- 1) a map $\overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^L(\cdot)^w : \text{Ob}(\text{Pow}(X)) \rightarrow \text{Ob}(\text{Pow}(X))$, assigning to each subset W of X the closure $\overline{\cdot}^w$ of a convex hull $\text{co}(\cdot)$ of $W \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ in the weak topology of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ (it coincides with the norm closure) if $\overline{\text{co}(W \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)))}^w \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and assigning \emptyset otherwise,
 - 2) a map $\overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^L(\cdot)^w : \text{Arr}(\text{Pow}(X)) \rightarrow \text{Arr}(\text{Pow}(X))$, assigning to each function $f : W_1 \rightarrow W_2$ a map $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_Q^{D_\Psi} : \overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^L(W_1)^w \rightarrow \overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^L(W_2)^w$, where $Q := \overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^L(f(W_1))^w$, with $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_Q^{D_\Psi} = \ulcorner \emptyset \urcorner$ if either $Q = \emptyset$ or $\overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^L(W_1)^w = \emptyset$;
- (iv) if condition (R) holds, then $\overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^R(\cdot)^w : \text{Pow}(X) \rightarrow \bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}(\Psi)$ is a functor, defined by:
- 1) a map $\overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^R(\cdot)^w : \text{Ob}(\text{Pow}(X)) \rightarrow \text{Ob}(\text{Pow}(X))$, assigning to each subset W of X the set $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^F \left(\overline{\text{co}(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(W) \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F)))}^w \right)$ (with $\overline{\cdot}^w$ denoting a closure in a weak topology of $(X^*, \|\cdot\|_{X^*})$) if $\overline{\text{co}(\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi(W) \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F)))}^w \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F))$, and assigning \emptyset otherwise,
 - 2) a map $\overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^R(\cdot)^w : \text{Arr}(\text{Pow}(X)) \rightarrow \text{Arr}(\text{Pow}(X))$, assigning to each function $f : W_1 \rightarrow W_2$ a map $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_Q^{D_\Psi} : \overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^R(W_1)^w \rightarrow \overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^R(W_2)^w$, where $Q := \overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^R(f(W_1))^w$, with $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_Q^{D_\Psi} = \ulcorner \emptyset \urcorner$ if either $Q = \emptyset$ or $\overline{\text{co}}_\Psi^R(W_1)^w = \emptyset$;
- (v) $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^L(\cdot)^\ell : \text{Pow}(Z) \rightarrow \mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi)$ and $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^R(\cdot)^\ell : \text{Pow}(Z) \rightarrow \bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}(\ell, \Psi)$ are functors defined analogously to the corresponding functors in (iii)–(iv), by the bijectivity of ℓ ;
- (vi) $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}(\cdot)^\ell : \text{Pow}(Z) \rightarrow \mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$ (resp., $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq}(\cdot)^\ell : \text{Pow}(Z) \rightarrow \bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$) is defined as a restriction of the functor $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^L(\cdot)^\ell$ (resp., $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^R(\cdot)^\ell$) by the additional condition $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{\ell^{-1}(Q)}^{D_{\ell, \Psi}} = \ulcorner \emptyset \urcorner$ if $Q \not\subseteq \overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^L(W_1)^\ell$ (resp., $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{\ell^{-1}(Q)}^{D_{\ell, \Psi}} = \ulcorner \emptyset \urcorner$ if $Q \not\subseteq \overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^R(W_1)^\ell$);
- (vii) if condition (L) (resp., (R)) holds, then $\text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^L : \mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi) \rightarrow \text{Pow}(Z)$ (resp., $\text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^R : \bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}(\ell, \Psi) \rightarrow \text{Pow}(Z)$) denotes a forgetful functor, forgetting all properties of domain category, except their structure as sets and functions between them; $\text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}$ (resp., $\text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq}$) will denote a restriction of $\text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^L$ (resp., $\text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^R$) to the category $\mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$ (resp., $\bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$).

Corollary 3.41. (i) Functors $(\cdot)^\Psi$ and $(\cdot)^{\Psi^F}$ establish equivalence of categories $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi)$ and $\bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}(\ell, \Psi)$.

- (ii) There are the following adjunctions of functors: $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^L(\cdot)^\ell \dashv \text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^L$, $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}(\cdot)^\ell \dashv \text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}$, $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^R(\cdot)^\ell \dashv \text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^R$, $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq}(\cdot)^\ell \dashv \text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq}$.

Proof. (i) Follows from (144).

- (ii) Follows from the definition of the forgetful functor. □

Proposition 3.42. Let $[0, \infty]$ denote a category consisting of one object, \bullet , with morphisms given by the elements of the set $\mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{\infty\}$, and their composition defined by addition [214, p. 140]. Let 2 denote the category consisting of two objects, one arrow between them, and identity arrows on both of the objects. The category $[0, \infty]^2$ has morphisms of $[0, \infty]$ as objects, commutative squares in $[0, \infty]$ as morphisms, and commutative compositions of these squares as compositions. Let Q be a closed affine subset of a reflexive Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ satisfies condition (L), $\phi \in Q$, and let $\mathbf{1Aff}_Q^\subseteq(\Psi)$ denotes a subcategory of $\mathbf{1Aff}^\subseteq(\Psi)$ with objects restricted to sets $C \in \text{Ob}(\mathbf{1Aff}^\subseteq(\Psi))$ such that $Q \subseteq C$. Then $D_\Psi(\phi, \cdot)$ determines a contravariant functor $\mathbf{1Aff}_Q^\subseteq(\Psi) \rightarrow [0, \infty]^2$ as well as a family of natural transformations in the category of functors $\mathbf{1Aff}_Q^\subseteq(\Psi) \rightarrow [0, \infty]$. Analogous statement holds for $\mathbf{1Aff}^\subseteq(\Psi)$ (resp., $D_\Psi(\phi, \cdot)$) replaced by $\mathbf{1Aff}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$ (resp., $D_{\ell, \Psi}(\phi, \cdot)$), or by $\bar{\mathbf{rAff}}^\subseteq(\Psi)$ (resp.,

$D_\Psi(\cdot, \phi)$), or by $\mathbf{rAff}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$ (resp., $D_{\ell, \Psi}(\cdot, \phi)$) (last two cases require also to replace condition (L) by condition (R)).

Proof. Let $K_1, K_2, K_3, K, L \in \text{Ob}(\mathbf{1Aff}_Q^\subseteq(\Psi))$, $K \subseteq K_2$ and $L \subseteq K_3$. For each $\phi \in Q$, left pythagorean equation implies commutativity of the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \bullet & \xrightarrow{D_\Psi(\phi, x)} & \bullet \\
 \uparrow 0 & & \uparrow D_\Psi(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x), x) \\
 \bullet & \xrightarrow{D_\Psi(\phi, \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x))} & \bullet \\
 \uparrow 0 & & \uparrow D_\Psi(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_L^{D_\Psi} \diamond \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x), \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x)) \\
 \bullet & \xrightarrow{D_\Psi(\phi, \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_L^{D_\Psi} \diamond \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x))} & \bullet
 \end{array} \tag{145}$$

and hence also of

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 x \vdash \xrightarrow{\quad} & (\bullet \xrightarrow{D_\Psi(\phi, x)} \bullet) & \\
 \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi} \vdash \xrightarrow{\quad} & \uparrow 0 & \uparrow D_\Psi(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x), x) \\
 \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x) \vdash \xrightarrow{\quad} & (\bullet \xrightarrow{D_\Psi(\phi, \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x))} \bullet) & \\
 \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_L^{D_\Psi} \diamond \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x) \vdash \xrightarrow{\quad} & \uparrow 0 & \uparrow D_\Psi(\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_L^{D_\Psi} \diamond \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x), \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x)) \\
 & (\bullet \xrightarrow{D_\Psi(\phi, \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_L^{D_\Psi} \diamond \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(x))} \bullet) & .
 \end{array} \tag{146}$$

This defines a contravariant functor $D_\Psi(\phi, \cdot) : \mathbf{1Aff}_Q^\subseteq(\Psi) \rightarrow [0, \infty]^2$.

For any two categories \mathbf{C} and \mathbf{D} , cartesian closedness of the category \mathbf{Cat} of all small categories (with natural transformations as morphisms) implies that any functor $\mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}^2$ corresponds to a natural transformation in $\mathbf{D}^{\mathbf{C}}$. \square

Definition 3.43. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ be Banach spaces, let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $\emptyset \neq W \subseteq Z \subseteq Y$, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\ell : Z \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ be a bijection. Then:

- (i) if Ψ is LSQ-compositional on $\ell(W)$, then $\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\Psi, \ell(W))$ is a category with: objects given by convex closed subsets of $\ell(W)$, including \emptyset ; morphisms given by

$$\text{Hom}_{\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\Psi, \ell(W))}(K_1, K_2) := \begin{cases} \ulcorner \emptyset^\top & : K_2 \not\subseteq K_1 \\ \{T_i \in \text{LSQ}(\Psi, K_1) : K_2 \supseteq \text{ran}(T_i)\} & : K_2 \subseteq K_1; \end{cases} \tag{147}$$

composition of morphisms $(f : K_2 \rightarrow K_3) \diamond (g : K_1 \rightarrow K_2)$ given by

$$\begin{cases} (f \circ g) : K_1 \rightarrow K_3 & : \widehat{\text{Fix}}(f \circ g) = \widehat{\text{Fix}}(f) \cap \widehat{\text{Fix}}(g) \neq \emptyset \\ \ulcorner \emptyset^\top & : \text{otherwise;} \end{cases} \tag{148}$$

identity given by $\{\text{id}_K : K \rightarrow K\} \in \text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$;

- (ii) $\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi, W)$ is a category defined by pulling back $\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\Psi, \ell(W))$ along ℓ ; $\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\Psi)$ (resp., $\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$) is defined as $\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\Psi, \ell(W))$ (resp., $\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi, W)$) with $W = Z$;
- (iii) if Ψ is RSQ-compositional, then the categories $\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\Psi, \ell(W))$, $\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi, W)$, $\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$, and $\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\Psi)$ are defined analogously to (i)–(ii), by replacing $\text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$ with $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$, and replacing convex closed subsets of $\ell(W)$ by $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -convex $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi$ -closed subsets of $\ell(W)$.

Definition 3.44. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ be Banach spaces, let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $Z \subseteq Y$, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\ell : Z \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ be a bijection. Then:

- (i) if Ψ is LSQ-compositional and RSQ-compositional, then $(\cdot)^{\Psi^F} : \text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi) \rightarrow \bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$ denotes a functor, acting by $C \mapsto \ell^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell(C)$ on objects $C \in \text{Ob}(\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi))$, with $(\emptyset)^{\Psi^F} := \emptyset$, and by $T \mapsto \ell^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi^F \circ \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi \circ \ell$ on morphisms $\ell^{-1} \circ T \circ \ell \in \text{Arr}(\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi))$, with $(\ulcorner \emptyset^\top)^{\Psi^F} := \ulcorner \emptyset^\top$;

- (ii) if Ψ is LSQ-compositional and RSQ-compositional, then $(\cdot)^\Psi : \bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi) \rightarrow \text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$ denotes a functor, acting by $C \mapsto \ell^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^F \circ \ell(C)$ on objects $C \in \text{Ob}(\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi))$, with $(\emptyset)^\Psi := \emptyset$, and by $T \mapsto \ell^{-1} \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi \circ T \circ \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^F \circ \ell$ on morphisms $\ell^{-1} \circ T \circ \ell \in \text{Arr}(\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi))$, with $(\ulcorner \emptyset \urcorner)^\Psi := \ulcorner \emptyset \urcorner$;
- (iii) if condition (L) holds, Ψ is LSQ-compositional, and Ψ is LSQ-adapted on any convex closed $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, then $\iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} : \mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi) \hookrightarrow \text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$ denotes an embedding functor;
- (iv) if condition (R) holds, Ψ is RSQ-compositional, and Ψ is RSQ-adapted on any $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ -convex $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ -closed $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, then $\iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq} : \bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi) \hookrightarrow \bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$ denotes an embedding functor;
- (v) if condition (L) holds and Ψ is LSQ-compositional, then $\text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} : \text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi) \rightarrow \mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$ denotes a functor, acting as an identity map on objects, and as an assignment $\ell^{-1} \circ T \circ \ell \mapsto \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{\ell^{-1}(\text{Fix}(T))}^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ to each $\ell^{-1} \circ T \circ \ell \in \text{Arr}(\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi))$;
- (vi) if condition (R) holds and Ψ is RSQ-compositional, then $\text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq} : \bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi) \rightarrow \bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$ denotes a functor, acting as an identity map on objects, and as an assignment $\ell^{-1} \circ T \circ \ell \mapsto \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{\ell^{-1}(\text{Fix}(T))}^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ to each $\ell^{-1} \circ T \circ \ell \in \text{Arr}(\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi))$.

Proposition 3.45. Let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ and $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ be Banach spaces, let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be reflexive, $Z \subseteq Y$, $\Psi \in \Gamma^G(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, $\ell : Z \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ be a bijection. Then:

- (i) if Ψ is LSQ-compositional, RSQ-compositional, Euler–Legendre, $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ is (uniformly continuous and bounded) on open subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^F$ is (uniformly continuous and bounded) on open subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F))$, then $(\cdot)^\Psi$ and $(\cdot)^{\Psi^F}$ establish an equivalence of categories $\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$ and $\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$;
- (ii) if condition (L) holds, Ψ is LSQ-adapted on any convex closed $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and LSQ-compositional, then there are adjunctions $\iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} \dashv \text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}$ and $\iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} \circ \overline{\text{co}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}} \dashv \text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} \circ \text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}$, with a monad $\text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} \circ \iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}$ on $\mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$, and a comonad $\overline{\text{co}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}} \circ \text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}$ on $\mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$;
- (iii) if condition (R) holds, Ψ is RSQ-adapted on any $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ -convex $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ -closed $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and RSQ-compositional, then there are adjunctions $\iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq} \dashv \text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq}$ and $\iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq} \circ \overline{\text{co}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq}} \dashv \text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq} \circ \text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq}$, with a monad $\text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq} \circ \iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq}$ on $\bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$, and a comonad $\overline{\text{co}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq}} \circ \text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq}$ on $\bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi)$;
- (iv) if conditions (L) and (R) hold, Ψ is LSQ-adapted on any convex closed nonempty subset of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, RSQ-adapted on any $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ -convex $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ -closed nonempty subset of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, LSQ-compositional, and RSQ-compositional, Euler–Legendre, $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ is (uniformly continuous and bounded) on bounded subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi^F$ is (uniformly continuous and bounded) on bounded subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi^F))$, then the following diagram holds (with the horizontal arrows denoting adjoint functors, and vertical arrows denoting equivalences of categories):

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
& & \xrightarrow{\overline{\text{co}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}} \circ \text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}} & & \\
& & \downarrow \iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} & & \\
\text{Pow}(Z) & \xrightarrow{\perp} & \mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi) & \xrightarrow{\perp} & \text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi) \\
& \downarrow \text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} & \downarrow \text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} & & \downarrow (\cdot)^\Psi \\
& & \text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} \circ \iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} & & \\
& & \downarrow \text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq} \circ \iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq} & & \\
& & \bar{\mathbf{rCvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi) & \xrightarrow{\perp} & \bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi) \\
& & \downarrow \text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{R, \subseteq} & & \downarrow (\cdot)^{\Psi^F} \\
& & \xrightarrow{(\cdot)^{\Psi^F} \circ \overline{\text{co}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}} \circ \text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} \circ (\cdot)^\Psi} & &
\end{array} \tag{149}$$

Proof. (i) Follows from Proposition 2.16.(v).

- (ii) The adjunction $\iota_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq} \dashv \text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi}^{L, \subseteq}$ follows from Definition 2.22, while the composite adjunction follows from Corollary 3.41.(ii). The corresponding monad and comonad are determined by the latter adjunction.

- (iii) Follows from Definition 2.22 and Corollary 3.41.(ii).
- (iv) Follows from (i)–(iii).

□

Corollary 3.46. *Let $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ be a Banach space, let $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ be a uniformly Fréchet differentiable, strictly convex Banach space with the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property, let $Z \subseteq Y$, $\ell : Z \rightarrow \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$ be a bijection, let φ be a gauge. Then:*

(i) *there are adjunctions*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Pow}(Z) & \xrightleftharpoons[\text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}^{L, \subseteq}]{\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}^{L, \subseteq}(\cdot)} & \mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi_\varphi) \\ & \perp & \\ & \xrightleftharpoons[\text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}^{L, \subseteq}]{\iota_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}^{L, \subseteq}} & \mathbf{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi_\varphi) \end{array} \quad (150)$$

and

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Pow}(Z) & \xrightleftharpoons[\text{FrgSet}_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}^{R, \subseteq}]{\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}^{R, \subseteq}(\cdot)} & \mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi_\varphi), \\ & \perp & \\ & \xrightleftharpoons[\text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}^{R, \subseteq}]{\iota_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}^{R, \subseteq}} & \mathbf{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi_\varphi), \end{array} \quad (151)$$

with corresponding monads and comonads, and there are also equivalences

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{rCvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi_\varphi) & \xrightleftharpoons[(\cdot)(\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}]{(\cdot)^{\Psi_\varphi}} & \mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi_\varphi), \end{array} \quad (152)$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{\bar{r}SQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi_\varphi) & \xrightleftharpoons[(\cdot)(\Psi_\varphi)^{\mathbf{F}}]{(\cdot)^{\Psi_\varphi}} & \mathbf{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi_\varphi); \end{array} \quad (153)$$

(ii) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly convex, then there is an adjunction

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{rCvx}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi_\varphi) & \xrightleftharpoons[\text{Fix}_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}^{R, \subseteq}]{\iota_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}^{R, \subseteq}} & \mathbf{\bar{r}SQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell, \Psi_\varphi), \end{array} \quad (154)$$

together with the corresponding monads and comonads.

Proof. Follows from Propositions 3.45 and 3.24.

□

Remark 3.47. (i) Regarding Definition 3.39:

- a) the restriction to subsets of $\ell^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)))$, together with condition (L) (resp., (R)), guarantees composability of \diamond by means of zone consistency of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\ell, \Psi}$ (resp., $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\ell, \Psi}$), via Corollary 3.37.(iii).2) (resp. Corollary 3.37.(iv).2));
- b) $C_1 \cap C_2 = C_2 \cap C_1$ implies commutativity of \diamond ;
- c) we interpret an empty (resp., identity) arrow as an inference corresponding to overdetermination (resp., underdetermination) of constraints (cf. [178, p. 35] for a related discussion);
- d) the notation $\mathbf{rCvx}(\ell, \Psi)$ (resp., $\mathbf{rAff}(\ell, \Psi)$) is kept reserved for the category of right $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections onto ℓ -closed and ℓ -convex (resp., ℓ -closed and ℓ -afine) subsets of Z . An example of $\mathbf{rCvx}(\Psi)$ is provided by [46, p. 192, Def. 3.1, Lemm. 3.5]: if $X = \mathbb{R}^n$, Ψ is Euler–Legendre with $\mathfrak{D}^G \mathfrak{D}^G \Psi$ continuous on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, D_Ψ is jointly convex, $D_\Psi(x, \cdot)$ is strictly convex on $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \ \forall x \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$, and $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}})$ is open, then every convex closed $K \subseteq X$ with $K \cap \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \neq \emptyset$ is a right D_Ψ -Chebyshëv set, with $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_\Psi}(y) \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \ \forall y \in \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$.

- (ii) a) The composition rule \diamond for left D_Ψ -projections has a range of well defined computational meanings. Its quantitative evaluation can be performed by means of an algorithm given in [42, Rem. 4.5, Alg. 5.1, Cor. 5.2] (valid for any countable family $\{K_i : i \in I\}$ and any Euler–Legendre Ψ that is totally convex²⁷ on bounded subsets of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, hence, in particular, for any LSQ-adapted Ψ), or by means of [44, Thm. 3.2] [68, Alg. 2.4, Thm. 3.1] [125, Alg. B] (valid for $\dim X < \infty$, a finite family $\{K_i : i \in \{1, \dots, n\}, n \in \mathbb{N}\}$, and Euler–Legendre Ψ satisfying some additional conditions). For $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ given by the Hilbert space $(\mathcal{H}, \|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}})$ and $\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}} = \frac{1}{2}\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2$, the former algorithm turns to Haugazeau’s [159, Thm. 3-2] algorithm, while the latter turns to Dykstra’s algorithm [130, p. 838, Thm. 3.2] [157, §2, Thm. 4.7] (valid also for $\dim \mathcal{H} = \infty$ [62, p. 32, Thm. 2], and extendable to countable families $\{K_i : i \in I\}$ [168, §2]). Under further restriction of $\{K_i : i \in \{1, \dots, n\}, n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ to a finite family of closed linear subspaces of \mathcal{H} , $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{K_i}^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}}$ turn into orthogonal projection operators $P_{K_i} : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow K_i$, while Dykstra’s algorithm turns into Halperin’s theorem [155, Thm. 1] on strong convergence of a cyclic repetition of $P_{K_n} \cdots P_{K_1}$ to $P_{K_1 \cap \dots \cap K_n}$, i.e.

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left\| \left((P_{K_n} \cdots P_{K_1})^k - P_{K_1 \cap \dots \cap K_n} \right) \xi \right\|_{\mathcal{H}} = 0 \quad \forall \xi \in \mathcal{H}. \quad (155)$$

When only two projections are considered, corresponding to a composition $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{K_1}^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}} \diamond \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{K_2}^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}}$ for linear subspaces K_1 and K_2 of \mathcal{H} , (155) becomes the von Neumann–Kakutani theorem [340, Thm. 13.7] [189, pp. 42–44].

- b) All of above algorithms provide evaluation of the (finite or countable) left D_Ψ -projection $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{K_1 \cap \dots \cap K_i}^{D_\Psi}(x)$ in terms of a norm convergence of a cyclic sequence of algorithmic steps to the unique limit point. The differences in definitions of those algorithms correspond to different ranges of generality and computational effectivity. In particular, while the direct extension on the von Neumann–Kakutani algorithm to closed convex sets converges weakly to an element in the nonempty intersection of K_1 and K_2 [64, Thm. 1] (Kaczmarz’s algorithm [186, pp. 355–357] is a special case of this extension, obtained for hyperplanes and $\dim \mathcal{H} < \infty$), the limit point may be not equal to a projection onto $K_1 \cap K_2$ [104, Fig. 2] and the norm convergence generally does not hold [167, Thm. 1] (although the latter holds always for $\dim \mathcal{H} < \infty$, and can be guaranteed under additional conditions for $\dim \mathcal{H} = \infty$ [152, Thm. 1, Thm. 2]). On the other hand, the direct extension of Halperin’s theorem to linear projections, of norm equal to 1, onto subspaces of uniformly convex Banach space is norm convergent and returns a projection, of norm equal to 1, onto an intersection [77, Thm. 2.1]. For noncyclic algorithms, see [71, 280, 20, 76, 168, 38, 42].
- (iii) If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is separable, then $\mathbf{1Aff}(\Psi)$ has objects given by the countable sets of polynomial equations, which can be interpreted as *data types*, with morphisms between them interpreted as *programs* (algorithms). More generally, if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is a separable Banach space, then every convex closed subset $C \subseteq X$ is the intersection of the countable number of its supporting closed half-spaces [53, Cor. 3], i.e. it is a (countable) polyhedron, which is the set of solutions for a countable system of linear inequalities (see [60] for a discussion of the nonseparable case). Hence, also $\mathbf{1Cvx}(\Psi)$, at least for separable $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, can be represented as a category of specific data types and computations between them.
- (iv) Functor $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^{\text{L}}(\cdot)^\ell$ (resp., $\overline{\text{co}}_{\ell, \Psi}^{\text{R}}(\cdot)^\ell$) can be seen as implementing the following procedure: given the collection of ‘raw’ data sets and maps between them, produce the category of ℓ -convex ℓ -closed (resp., $\mathfrak{D}^{\text{G}}\Psi \circ \ell$ -convex $\mathfrak{D}^{\text{G}}\Psi \circ \ell$ -closed) information state spaces and inferences between them, provided by left (resp., right) $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections. The construction of objects by means of these functors implements maximum absolute entropy procedure, along the lines of [134, 318, 176, 177], while the construction of morphisms corresponds to maximum relative entropy procedure, along the lines of [306, 209, 65, 97, 163].

²⁷[42, Rem. 4.5] assumes uniform convexity on bounded subsets of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, yet it is equivalent with total convexity on bounded subsets of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ due to [87, Thm. 2.10].

- (v) a) The equivalence in Corollary 3.41 may seem trivial, since it is a direct consequence of the definition of $\mathbf{rCvx}(\Psi)$. Yet, we see it is as a top of an iceberg: currently it is an open question whether $\mathbf{rCvx}(\Psi)$ is a subcategory of $\mathbf{rCvx}(\Psi)$ or is it an independent structure (see [47, Ex. 7.5] for an example of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_\Psi}$ with convex $\mathfrak{D}^\Psi(C)$ and nonconvex C), the equivalence between $\text{LSQ}(\Psi)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\Psi)$ classes holds only under special conditions (see Proposition 2.16.(v)), and there is an important difference between availability of LSQ- vs RSQ-adaptedness in models (see Propositions 3.4 and 3.24). Furthermore, while $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}^{D_{\ell,\Psi}}$ for $D_{\ell,\Psi} = D_1$ correspond to Sanov-type theorems [306, Thms. 10–13] [107, Thm. 1] [54, Thm. 2] (and, more generally, for any Csiszár–Morimoto information D_f [105, p. 86] [261, p. 329], $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}^{D_f}$ corresponds to conditional laws of large numbers, cf., e.g., [217, §7]), $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}^{D_{\ell,\Psi}}$ correspond to minimum contrast (e.g., maximum likelihood) estimation [97, pp. 328–330] [98, §22] [133, §1] [19, p. 93 (Engl. rev. ed.)].
- b) The inequality

$$\langle y - T(x), x - T(x) \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} \leq 0 \quad \forall (x, y) \in \mathcal{H} \times C \quad (156)$$

characterises [24, p. 87] metric ($= D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}$ -) projections, $T = \mathfrak{P}_C^{d_{\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{H}}}}$ onto convex closed subsets C in Hilbert space \mathcal{H} . In general, the dichotomy between $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}^{D_\Psi}$ and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}^{D_\Psi}$ can be seen as D_Ψ -version of the left/right split of (156) under a passage from \mathcal{H} to Banach spaces. More precisely, if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is a Gateaux differentiable Banach space and $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq X$ is convex and closed, then

$$\|y - T(x), j(x - T(x))\|_{X \times X^*} \leq 0 \quad \forall (x, y) \in X \times C \quad (157)$$

characterises metric projections on C [122] [303, Thm. (p. 711)] [227, Eqn. (5.11)], while

$$\|x - T(x), j(y - T(x))\|_{X \times X^*} \leq 0 \quad \forall (x, y) \in X \times C \quad (158)$$

characterises sunny completely $\|\cdot\|_X$ -nonexpansive retractions²⁸ on C [288, Lemm. 2.7]. On the other hand, if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, Gateaux differentiable, and strictly convex, then (126) characterises left $D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}}$ -projections [10, Prop. 7.c], while, if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, Ψ is totally convex on $\text{efd}(\Psi)$ and Euler–Legendre, with $\text{efd}(\Psi^{\mathbf{F}}) = X^*$, then right D_Ψ -projections are characterised as sunny quasinonexpansive D_Ψ -retractions [240, Cor. 4.6].

- c) This suggests us a tentative conjecture that the Euler–Legendre transform in the Vainberg–Brègman setting, under a suitable choice of categories (e.g., a category of left D_Ψ -projections and a category of sunny quasinonexpansive right D_Ψ -retractions), may be an adjunction, with the above equivalence as a special case (arising as a relationship between reflective and coreflective subcategory of an above adjunction). Can this conjecture be approached via the notion of a nucleus of profunctor, as in [344, §5]?
- (vi) Regarding Proposition 3.42, dependence of $D_\Psi(\phi, \cdot)$ on Q can be factored out by reducing considerations to singletons $Q = \{\phi\}$ (understood as 0-dimensional closed affine spaces). In (some) analogy to [35, Thm. 7] [147, Thm. 4.4], this allows us to state a problem of characterisation of D_Ψ as a functor (or a natural transformation) $D_\Psi(\phi, \cdot)$.
- (vii) Given any $Q \in \text{Ob}(\mathbf{1Cvx}(\Psi))$, $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{1Cvx}(\Psi)}(\cdot, Q)$ can be equipped with the structure of a commutative partially ordered monoid (i.e. a monoid (M, \square) , satisfying $x \square y = y \square x \quad \forall x, y \in M$, and equipped with a partial order \leq such that $x \leq y \Rightarrow z \square x \leq z \square y \quad \forall x, y, z \in M$), with $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{Q_1}^{D_\Psi} \diamond \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{Q_2}^{D_\Psi} = \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{Q_1 \square Q_2}^{D_\Psi} := \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{Q_1 \cap Q_2}^{D_\Psi}$, $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{Q_1}^{D_\Psi} \leq \overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{Q_2}^{D_\Psi} := Q_1 \subseteq Q_2$, and a distinguished zero object, given by $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_Q^{D_\Psi}$. (Hence, each $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{1Cvx}(\ell, \Psi)}(\cdot, Q)$ forms a resource theory in the sense of [146, §3] (the latter generalises, in particular, the approaches of [222] and [124]).) Viewing the order of extended positive reals as a feature distinct from their composition by addition turns $[0, \infty]$ into a commutative partially ordered monoid (with $x + \infty := \infty =: \infty + x \quad \forall x \in [0, \infty]$). Thus, each functor $D_\Psi(\phi, \cdot)$ can be seen as a morphism $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{1Aff}_{\overline{Q}}(\Psi)}(\cdot, Q) \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ inside the category of commutative partially ordered monoids.

²⁸Given nonempty subsets K_1 and K_2 of a Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, a function $T : K_1 \rightarrow K_2$ is called: a **retraction** iff $T(x) = x \quad \forall x \in K_2$ [55, §2]; **sunny** iff $T(x) = y \Rightarrow T(y + t(x - y)) = y \quad \forall x \in K_1 \quad \forall t \geq 0$ [132, p. 19].

- (viii) The extension from the monoid structure of the composable sets $\text{LSQ}(\Psi, K)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\Psi, K)$ to the corresponding categories $\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^{\subseteq}(\Psi, K)$ and $\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^{\subseteq}(\Psi, K)$ (which depends on the associativity of composition) is possible due to an observation that the proofs of [289, Lemm. 1, Lemm. 2] and [241, Prop. 3.3, Prop. 4.4, Fact 6.5, Prop. 6.6] do not depend on the action of T_i on the domain $K \setminus \text{ran}(T_{i-1})$ for $i \in \{2, \dots, m\}$. Hence, these results hold in larger generality, namely for m -tuples of maps $(T_1 : K \rightarrow K, T_2 : \text{ran}(T_1) \rightarrow K, T_3 : \text{ran}(T_2) \rightarrow K, \dots, T_m : \text{ran}(T_{m-1}) \rightarrow K)$.
- (ix) The restriction of considerations from the category $\text{RSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi)$ (with objects given by any nonempty subsets of $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi))$) to $\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi)$, as exhibited in Definitions 3.43 and 3.44, Proposition 3.45, and Corollary 3.46, is due to requirement of compatibility with $\bar{\text{rCvx}}(\ell, \Psi)$, as well as with the use of Proposition 2.16.(v). Thus, the discussion in (v) above applies, mutatis mutandis, to $\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^{\subseteq}(\ell, \Psi)$.
- (x) Under the additional assumptions on Ψ provided by Proposition 3.3, and assuming norm-to-norm continuity of ℓ , we obtain the categories $\text{LCvx}_{\text{cont}}(\ell, \Psi)$ and $\bar{\text{rCvx}}_{\text{cont}}(\ell, \Psi)$ of norm-to-norm continuous left and right $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections, respectively. By Proposition 3.23, if $\Psi = \Psi_{\varphi}$ for a gauge φ , then the above assumptions on Ψ are equivalent with assuming that $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is reflexive, strictly convex, Fréchet differentiable, and has the Radon–Riesz–Schmul’yan property. Analogously, Corollary 3.7 leads to the category $\text{LCvx}_{\text{LH}, X}^{s/(r-1)}(\Psi)$ (resp., $\bar{\text{rCvx}}_{\text{LH}, X}^{s^2w/(r-1)}(\Psi)$) of $\frac{s}{r-1}$ (resp., $\frac{s^2w}{r-1}$)-Lipschitz–Hölder continuous left (resp., right) $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections on X , while Proposition 3.29 leads to the category $\text{LCvx}_{\text{LH}, X}^{\beta(r-1)/(1-\beta)}(\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}})$ (resp., $\bar{\text{rCvx}}_{\text{LH}, \text{bound}(X)}^{(1-\beta)^2(r-1)^2/\beta^2}(\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}})$) of $\frac{\beta(r-1)}{1-\beta}$ (resp., $\frac{(1-\beta)^2(r-1)^2}{\beta^2}$)-Lipschitz–Hölder continuous left (resp., right) $D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ -projections on X (resp., bounded subsets of X).

4 Some models

4.1 $X = L_{1/\gamma}$ space, $\ell = \text{Mazur map}$, $\Psi = \Psi_{\varphi}$

Proposition 4.1. *Let \mathcal{N} be a W^* -algebra, φ a gauge, $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$, $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq \mathcal{N}_{\star}$, \mathcal{B} a ball in \mathcal{N}_{\star} (e.g., $\mathcal{B} = B(\mathcal{N}_{\star}, \|\cdot\|_1)$). Then:*

- (i) $D_{\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}} : \mathcal{N}_{\star} \times \mathcal{N}_{\star} \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ is an information on \mathcal{N}_{\star} ;
- (ii) if C is $\lambda\ell_{\gamma}$ -convex $\lambda\ell_{\gamma}$ -closed, then $D_{\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}}$ is left pythagorean on C , $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}}}$ is zone consistent, and adapted;
- (iii) if $C \subseteq \mathcal{N}_{\star}^+ \cup \mathcal{B}$ is $\lambda\ell_{\gamma}$ -convex closed, then $D_{\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}}$ is left pythagorean on C , $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}}}$ is zone consistent, adapted, and norm-to-norm continuous in \mathcal{N}_{\star} , and $\inf_{y \in C} \{D_{\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}}(y, \cdot)\}$ is continuous on \mathcal{N}_{\star} ;
- (iv) if C is $\lambda\ell_{1-\gamma}$ -convex $\lambda\ell_{1-\gamma}$ -closed, then $D_{\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}}$ is right pythagorean on C , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}}}$ is zone consistent, and adapted;
- (v) if $C \subseteq \mathcal{N}_{\star}^+ \cup \mathcal{B}$ is $\lambda\ell_{1-\gamma}$ -convex closed, then $D_{\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}}$ is right pythagorean on C , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}}}$ is zone consistent, adapted, and norm-to-norm continuous in \mathcal{N}_{\star} ;
- (vi) the sets $\text{LSQ}(\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}, C)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}, C)$ are composable;
- (vii) the categories $\text{LCvx}^{\subseteq}(\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi})$, $\bar{\text{rCvx}}^{\subseteq}(\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi})$, $\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^{\subseteq}(\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi})$, and $\bar{\text{RSQ}}_{\text{cvx}}^{\subseteq}(\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi})$ satisfy the functorial adjunctions and equivalences given by Corollary 3.46.(i)–(ii) with $Z = \mathcal{N}_{\star}$.

Proof. Since $\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_{\varphi})) = L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$, we have $(\lambda\ell_{\gamma})^{-1}(\text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi_{\varphi}))) = \mathcal{N}_{\star}$. Zone consistency of left and right $D_{\lambda\ell_{\gamma}, \Psi_{\varphi}}$ -projections follows from Proposition 3.15.(iv). For any $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ is uniformly convex (as proved for $\gamma \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ in [127, Lemm. 5] and for $\gamma \in]0, 1[$ in [103, Cor. 2.1]²⁹ in type I case, for $\gamma \in]0, 1[$ in [358, Lemm. 3.12, Lemm. 3.22, p. 262], for $\gamma \in]0, 1[$ in [22, Prop. 8.2, Lemm. 9.1] and [203, Thm. 4.2] in countably finite case, for $\gamma \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ in [202, Lemm. 3.4.2.(i)] [322, Prop. 31] (cf. [153, Lemm. 1.18]) [162, Lemm. 9] and for $\gamma \in]0, 1[$ in [243, Lemm. 8.1, 8.2] [137, Thm. 5.3] in general case), hence uniformly Fréchet differentiable (due to $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})^{\star} \cong (L_{1/(1-\gamma)}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/(1-\gamma)})$) $\forall \gamma \in]0, 1[$, proved in [307, p. 580] in type I case, [127, Thm. 7] and [352, Thm. 4.2] in semifinite case, and in [202, Thm. 3.4.3] [162, Thm. 10.(2)] [322, Thm. 32.(2)] (cf. [153, Thm. 1.19]) in

²⁹[249, Thm. 2.7] is often cited in this case, however its proof is incorrect (see [137, p. 299]).

general case). Since uniform convexity entails both strict convexity and the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property, while uniform Fréchet differentiability entails (Fréchet differentiability and thus) Gateaux differentiability, Ψ_φ is Euler–Legendre on any $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ by means of Proposition 3.12, and is left (resp., right) pythagorean on convex closed (resp., $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi_\varphi$ -convex $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi_\varphi$ -closed) $K = \lambda\ell_\gamma(C)$ by means of Proposition 3.15. By Proposition 2.25.(iv), Fréchet differentiability of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is equivalent with norm-to-norm continuity of j_φ for any gauge φ . Furthermore, for any $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, ℓ_γ is a norm-to-norm homeomorphism from the positive cone of $(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1)$ to the positive cone of $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ [204, Thm. 4.2], and a uniform homeomorphism from any ball in \mathcal{N}_* [285, Lemm. 3.2]. Since λ is a multiplicative constant, the same conclusion follows for $\lambda\ell_\gamma$. Since $\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi_\varphi$ -convexity is a convexity in $L_{1/(1-\gamma)}(\mathcal{N})$, while $j_\varphi = \mathfrak{D}^G\Psi_\varphi$ is norm-to-norm continuous, $(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi_\varphi \circ \lambda\ell_\gamma)$ -convex $(\mathfrak{D}^G\Psi_\varphi \circ \lambda\ell_\gamma)$ -closed sets in \mathcal{N}_* coincide with $\lambda\ell_{1-\gamma}$ -convex $\lambda\ell_{1-\gamma}$ -closed sets in \mathcal{N}_* . Since uniform convexity implies also the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property [314, Thm. 5], the rest follows from Proposition 3.23.(vi), as well as adaptedness in (ii) and (v), follow from Proposition 3.24. \square

Proposition 4.2. *For $\varphi = \varphi_{\alpha,\beta}$, $\alpha \in]0, \infty[$, $\beta \in]0, 1[$, $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$, any W^* -algebra \mathcal{N} , and $\phi, \psi \in \mathcal{N}_*$,*

$$D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{\alpha,\beta}}}(\phi, \psi) = \frac{\lambda^{1/\beta}}{\alpha} \left(\beta \|\phi\|_1^{\gamma/\beta} + (1-\beta) \|\psi\|_1^{\gamma/\beta} - \|\psi\|_1^{\gamma(\frac{1}{\beta}-\frac{1}{\gamma})} \operatorname{re} \int u_\phi |\phi|^\gamma u_\psi |\psi|^{1-\gamma} \right). \quad (159)$$

Proof. By a direct calculation from the formula (124), using [204, Lemm. 3.1] and $L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}) \ni x \mapsto j(x) = \|x\|_{1/\gamma}^{2-1/\gamma} u_x |x|^{1/\gamma-1} \in L_{1/(1-\gamma)}(\mathcal{N})$, the latter following from [322, Prop. 24] [162, p. 162] (cf. also [180, Eqn. (11)]). \square

Corollary 4.3. *For $\varphi = \varphi_{\alpha,\beta}$, $\alpha \in]0, \infty[$, $\beta \in]0, 1[$, $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$, any W^* -algebra \mathcal{N} , and $\phi, \psi \in \mathcal{N}_*$,*

$$(i) \quad D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{\alpha,\beta}}} = D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{\alpha\lambda^{-1/\beta}, \beta}}}.$$

$$(ii) \quad \text{In particular, setting } \lambda = 1, \beta = \gamma, \alpha = \gamma(1-\gamma), \text{ we obtain } \varphi_{\gamma(1-\gamma), \gamma}(t) = \frac{1}{\gamma(1-\gamma)} t^{1/\gamma-1},$$

$$\Psi_{\varphi_{\gamma(1-\gamma), \gamma}}(x) = \frac{1}{1-\gamma} \|x\|_{1/\gamma}^{1/\gamma}, \text{ and}$$

$$D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{\gamma(1-\gamma), \gamma}}}(\phi, \psi) = D_{\frac{1}{\gamma}\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{\gamma^{1-1/\gamma(1-\gamma)}, \gamma}}}(\phi, \psi) \quad (160)$$

$$= \frac{1}{1-\gamma} \|\phi\|_1 + \frac{1}{\gamma} \|\psi\|_1 + \frac{1}{\gamma(1-\gamma)} \operatorname{re} \int u_\phi |\phi|^\gamma u_\psi |\psi|^{1-\gamma} =: D_\gamma(\phi, \psi). \quad (161)$$

(iii) $\text{CPTP}(\mathcal{N}_*) \subseteq \text{CN}(\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{\gamma(1-\gamma), \gamma}})$, where $\text{CPTP}(\mathcal{N}_*)$ denotes the set of completely positive trace-preserving maps from \mathcal{N}_* to \mathcal{N}_* .

Proof. (i) follows directly from (159), while (ii) is a special case of (ii). (iii) follows from (ii), combined with the result [180, (ii) (p. 288)] obtained for D_γ on \mathcal{N}_* . \square

Proposition 4.4. *Let \mathcal{N} be a W^* -algebra, $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$, $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq B(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1)$. Then:*

(i) *if $\gamma \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$ and $\beta \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$, K is convex and closed (resp., C is ℓ_γ -convex and closed), then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ (resp., $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$) is uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of $L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$ (resp., ℓ_γ -bounded subsets of $B(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1)$), and $\frac{\beta(\gamma-1)}{1-\beta}$ - (resp., $\frac{\beta(\gamma-1)\gamma}{1-\beta}$ -) Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on $L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$ (resp., $B(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1)$);*

(ii) *if $\gamma \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ and $\beta \in]0, \gamma]$, K is convex and closed (resp., C is ℓ_γ -convex and closed), then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ (resp., $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$) is uniformly continuous on bounded subsets of $L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$ (resp., ℓ_γ -bounded subsets of $B(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1)$) and $\frac{\beta}{1-\beta}$ - (resp., $\frac{\beta\gamma}{1-\beta}$ -) Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on $L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$ (resp., $B(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1)$);*

(iii) *if $\gamma \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$ and $\beta \in [\gamma, 1[$, $j_{\varphi_{1,\gamma}}(K)$ is convex and closed (resp., C is $(j_{\varphi_{1,\gamma}} \circ \ell_\gamma)$ -convex and closed), then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ (resp., $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$) is $(\frac{1-\beta}{\beta})^2$ - (resp., $\gamma(\frac{1-\beta}{\beta})^2$ -) Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on bounded subsets of $L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$ (resp., ℓ_γ -bounded subsets of $B(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1)$);*

(iv) if $\gamma \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ and $\beta \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$, $j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}(K)$ is convex and closed (resp., C is $(j_{\varphi_{1,\beta}} \circ \ell_\gamma)$ -convex and closed), then $\vec{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$ (resp., $\vec{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi\varphi_{1,\beta}}}$) is $(\frac{(1-\beta)\gamma}{\beta(1-\gamma)})^2$ -(resp., $\gamma^3(\frac{(1-\beta)}{\beta(1-\gamma)})^2$)-Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on bounded subsets of $L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$ (resp., ℓ_γ -bounded subsets of $B(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1)$).

Proof. Clarkson inequality for $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ spaces ([102, Thm. 2] for commutative \mathcal{N} , [103, Cor. 2.1] for type I \mathcal{N} , [358, Lemm. 3.21, Lemm. 3.22, p. 262] for semifinite \mathcal{N} , [203, Prop. 5.3] for countably finite \mathcal{N} , [137, Thm. 5.3] for general \mathcal{N}) implies: if $\gamma \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$, then $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ is $\frac{1}{\gamma}$ -uniformly convex and $\frac{1}{1-\gamma}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable. Furthermore, if $\gamma \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$, then $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ is 2-uniformly convex ([156, Rem. (p. 244)] [187, Eqn. (10a)–(10b)] for commutative \mathcal{N} , [323, Thm. 2.2] for type I \mathcal{N} , [36, Thm. 1, p. 466] for semifinite \mathcal{N} , [278, Thm. 5.3] for general \mathcal{N}), hence $(L_{1/(1-\gamma)}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/(1-\gamma)})$ is 2-uniformly Fréchet differentiable. Thus, $(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ is $\max\{2, \frac{1}{\gamma}\}$ -uniformly convex and $\min\{2, \frac{1}{\gamma}\}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable $\forall \gamma \in]0, 1[$. Combining this with Proposition 3.29, and with the fact that r_1 -uniform convexity (resp., r_1 -uniform Fréchet differentiability) implies r_2 -uniform convexity (resp., r_2 -uniform Fréchet differentiability) for $2 \leq r_1 \leq r_2 < \infty$ (resp., $1 < r_2 \leq r_1 \leq 2$) (cf., e.g., [351, Prop. 2.1, Prop. 2.2.(iii)] for a proof), we obtain the statements for left and right $D_{\Psi\varphi}$ -projections on $L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$. The corresponding statements for left and right $D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi\varphi}$ -projections follow from Lipschitz continuity of $(\ell_\gamma)^{-1}$ on $B(L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ and γ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuity of ℓ_γ on $B(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1)$, for any $\gamma \in]0, 1[$ [295, Thm. (p. 37)]. \square

Proposition 4.5. *Let A be a semifinite JBW-algebra, τ a faithful normal semifinite trace on A , $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$. Then $\lambda\ell_\gamma$ is a norm-to-norm homeomorphism between $(A_*, \|\cdot\|_1)^+$ and $(L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})^+$.*

Proof. 1) Consider $x \in A_*^+$ and a sequence $\{x_n \in A_*^+ : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - x\|_1 = 0$. From inequality $\|x^\gamma - y^\gamma\|_{1/\gamma}^{1/\gamma} \leq \|x - y\|_1 \forall x, y \in A_*^+$ [170, Prop. 9.(ii)] it follows that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n^\gamma - x^\gamma\|_{1/\gamma}^{1/\gamma} = 0$, i.e. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|\ell_\gamma(x_n) - \ell_\gamma(x)\|_{1/\gamma} = 0$.
2) The uniform convexity of $(L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$, proved in [169, Thm. V.3.2] for $\gamma \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ and in [31, Thm. 2.5] and [170, Cor.12, Cor. 13] for $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, taken together with the duality [1, Thm. 2.1.10] [169, Thm. V.3.2]

$$(L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})^* \cong (L_{1/(1-\gamma)}(A, \tau), \|\cdot\|_{1/(1-\gamma)}) \quad \forall \gamma \in]0, 1[, \quad (162)$$

implies uniform Fréchet differentiability of $(L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$, which in turn implies its Fréchet differentiability. Taking $\varphi(t) = t^{1/\gamma-1}$ (i.e. $\varphi_{1,\beta}$ with $\beta = \gamma$), corresponding to $\llbracket x, j_\varphi(x) \rrbracket_{L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau) \times L_{1/(1-\gamma)}(A, \tau)}$ $\|x\|_{1/\gamma}^{1/\gamma}$ and $\|j_\varphi(x)\|_{1/(1-\gamma)} = \|x\|_{1/\gamma}^{1/\gamma-1}$, gives norm-to-norm continuity of

$$j_\varphi : L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau) \ni x = s_x \bullet |x| \mapsto s_x \bullet |x|^{1/\gamma-1} \in L_{1/(1-\gamma)}(A, \tau). \quad (163)$$

(The above expression for j_φ can be explicitly deduced by noticing that the formula $\|x\|_{1/\gamma}^{1-1/\gamma} s_x \bullet |x|^{1/\gamma-1}$ [1, p. 51] [169, Lemm. V.3.3.2^o] (cf. [31, p. 101] and [170, p. 420]) equals to $\mathfrak{D}^F \|x\|_{1/\gamma}$ by [170, Lemm. 14]. Then, using the general formulas $j(x) = \frac{1}{2} \mathfrak{D}^F (\|x\|_X^2) = \|x\|_X \mathfrak{D}^F \|x\|_X$ and $j_\varphi(x) = \|x\|_X^{-1} \varphi(\|x\|_X) j(x)$, valid for any gauge φ and any Fréchet differentiable $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, we obtain $j(x) = \|x\|_{1/\gamma}^{2-1/\gamma} s_x \bullet |x|^{1/\gamma-1}$ and $j_\varphi(x) = s_x \bullet |x|^{1/\gamma-1}$ for $\varphi(t) = t^{1/\gamma-1}$ and $(X, \|\cdot\|_X) = (L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$. The latter, taken together with the nonassociative Rogers–Hölder inequality $\|xy\|_1 \leq \|x\|_{1/\gamma} \|y\|_{1/(1-\gamma)} \forall x, y \in A_\tau$ [1, Lemm. 2.1.1.(a)] [169, Lemm. V.3.3.1^o] (cf. [31, Prop. IV.2.4.(i)] and [170, Lemm. 3.(i)]), entails norm-to-norm continuity of $j_\varphi(x) \bullet x = x^{1/\gamma-1} \bullet x = x^{1/\gamma} \forall x \in L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau)^+$.

3) Since λ is a multiplicative positive constant, the above reasoning follows from ℓ_γ to $\lambda\ell_\gamma$. \square

Proposition 4.6. *Let A be a semifinite JBW-algebra, τ a faithful normal semifinite trace on A . If $\gamma \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1[$, then $(L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ is 2-uniformly convex and $\frac{1}{\gamma}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable.*

Proof. $\frac{1}{1-\gamma}$ -uniform convexity and $\frac{1}{\gamma}$ -uniform Fréchet differentiability of $L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau)$ for $\gamma \in]\frac{1}{2}, 1[$ is established explicitly in [31, p. 102] and [170, p. 427]. 2-uniform convexity follows from the inequality [36, Thm. 1, p. 466] [278, Thm. 5.3]

$$\|x\|_{1/\gamma}^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\gamma} - 1\right) \|y\|_{1/\gamma}^2 \leq \left(\frac{1}{2} \left(\|x + y\|_{1/\gamma}^{1/\gamma} + \|x - y\|_{1/\gamma}^{1/\gamma}\right)\right)^{2\gamma} \quad \forall x, y \in L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N}), \quad (164)$$

for any W^* -algebra \mathcal{N} , taken together with an extension of the Shirshov–Cohn theorem to semifinite JBW-algebras with weights [31, Rem. (p. 94)]. \square

Proposition 4.7. *Let A be a semifinite JBW-algebra, τ a faithful normal semifinite trace on A , φ a gauge, $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, $\lambda \in]0, \infty[$, $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq A_\star$. Then:*

- (i) $D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi} : A_\star \times A_\star \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ is an information on A_\star , independent of the choice of τ ;
- (ii) the sets $\text{LSQ}(\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi, C)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi, C)$ are composable;
- (iii) if C is $\lambda\ell_\gamma$ -convex $\lambda\ell_\gamma$ -closed, then $D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi}$ is left pythagorean on C , and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi}}$ is zone consistent and adapted;
- (iv) if C is $\lambda\ell_{1-\gamma}$ -convex $\lambda\ell_\gamma$ -closed, then $D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi}$ is right pythagorean on C , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi}}$ is zone consistent and adapted;
- (v) if $C \subseteq A_\star^+$ is $\lambda\ell_\gamma$ -convex closed, then (iii) holds, $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi}}$ is norm-to-norm continuous in A_\star^+ (with respect to $\|\cdot\|_1$), and $\inf_{y \in C} \{D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi}(y, \cdot)\}$ is continuous on A_\star^+ (with respect to $\|\cdot\|_1$);
- (vi) if $C \subseteq A_\star^+$ is $\lambda\ell_{1-\gamma}$ -convex closed, then (iv) holds, and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi}}$ is norm-to-norm continuous in A_\star^+ (with respect to $\|\cdot\|_1$);
- (vii) the categories $\mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi)$, $\mathbf{rCvx}^\subseteq(\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi)$, $\mathbf{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi)$, and $\mathbf{RSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi)$ satisfy the functorial adjunctions and equivalences given by Corollary 3.46.(i)–(ii) with $Z = A_\star$.

Proof. Due to uniform convexity and uniform Fréchet differentiability of $(L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$, $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, Proposition 3.12 implies that Ψ_φ is Euler–Legendre on $(L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$, while Proposition 3.15 implies that D_{Ψ_φ} is an information. The proof that $D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi}$ is left (resp., right) pythagorean on $\lambda\ell_\gamma$ -convex (resp., $\lambda\ell_{1-\gamma}$ -convex) closed sets C is exactly the same as in the proof of Proposition 4.1. By [32, Cor. 1] (cf. also [33, Cor. 2] with the choice of an N-function $\Upsilon(t) = \gamma|t|^{1/\gamma}$), $(L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau_1), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ and $(L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau_2), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$ are isometrically isomorphic for any two faithful normal semifinite traces τ_1 and τ_2 on A , with $\gamma \in]0, 1[$. Hence, $D_{\lambda\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi}$ does not depend on the choice of τ . The rest follows from Propositions 4.5, [206, Prop. 4.6], 3.23, and 3.24 in the same way as in Proposition 4.1. \square

Corollary 4.8. *Let A be a semifinite JBW-algebra with a faithful normal semifinite trace τ . Then all of the statements of Proposition 4.4.(i)–(x) on uniform and Lipschitz–Hölder continuity of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi^{1,\beta}}}}$ and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\Psi_{\varphi^{1,\beta}}}}$ (resp., $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi^{1,\beta}}}}$ and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi^{1,\beta}}}}$) hold for $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$ (resp., $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq B(\mathcal{N}_\star, \|\cdot\|_1)$) replaced by $\emptyset \neq K \subseteq L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau)$ (resp., $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq (B(A_\star, \|\cdot\|_1))^+$).*

Proof. Follows from Propositions 3.29, [206, Prop. 4.6], and 4.6, directly along the lines of the proof of Proposition 4.4. \square

Remark 4.9. (i) Identification of D_γ as $D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{\gamma(1-\gamma), \gamma}}}$, provided in Corollary 4.3, is new. The right hand side of Equation (160) corresponds to D_{Ψ_φ} with $\varphi(t) = \frac{1}{1-\gamma}(\gamma t)^{1/\gamma-1}$. Up to reformulation in weight-independent terms, provided in [205, Eqn. (41)], the formula (161) was obtained in [180, §8] (cf. also [268, Eqn. (42)]) as $D_\Psi(\frac{1}{\gamma}\ell_\gamma(\phi), \frac{1}{\gamma}\ell_\gamma(\psi))$ with Ψ equal to $\Psi_{\varphi_{\gamma^{1-1/\gamma(1-\gamma)}, \gamma}}$ (however, it was not identified there as an example of Ψ_φ , although the corresponding D_Ψ was explicitly identified as a Vainberg–Brègman functional). Proposition 4.1.(ii) provides a generalisation of [180, Prop. 8.1.(i)–(ii), Prop. 8.2.(ii)] to Ψ_φ with any gauge φ .

(ii) Another special case of $D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{\alpha, \beta}}}(x, y)$ on $L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$ spaces, with $\alpha = 1$, $\beta = \frac{1}{2}$, $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, and \mathcal{N} limited to type I_n W^* -algebras, was considered in [265, p. 377]. For $\gamma = \frac{1}{2}$, and for any W^* -algebra \mathcal{N} , they are also a special case of $4D_{\Psi_{\varphi_{\gamma(1-\gamma), \gamma}}}(x, y) = D_{4\Psi_{\varphi_{\gamma(1-\gamma), \gamma}}}(x, y)$, and take the form $2\|x - y\|_{L_2(\mathcal{N})}$.

- (iii) Plugging the formula for $j : L_{1/\gamma}(A, \tau) \rightarrow L_{1/(1-\gamma)}(A, \tau)$ from the proof of Proposition 4.5 into the equation (124), we obtain a family belonging to the class $D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_\varphi}$ on A_\star , which is a nonassociative analogue of (159), with $(\lambda, \alpha, \beta, \gamma) \in]0, \infty[^2 \times]0, 1[^2$ and $\phi, \psi \in A_\star$:

$$D_{\lambda \ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_\beta}}(\phi, \psi) = \frac{\lambda^{1/\beta}}{\alpha} \left(\beta(\tau(\phi))^{\gamma/\beta} + (1 - \beta)(\tau(\psi))^{\gamma/\beta} - (\tau(\psi))^{\gamma/\beta-1} \tau((s_\phi \bullet |\phi|^\gamma) \bullet (s_\psi \bullet |\psi|^{1-\gamma})) \right), \quad (165)$$

When restricted to $\phi, \psi \in A_\star^+$, corresponding to $s_\phi = \mathbb{I} = s_\psi$, (165) satisfies the conditions of Proposition 4.7.(v) and 4.7.(vi).

- (iv) Since Corollary 4.3.(i) applies to (165) as well, in what follows we will set $\lambda = 1$ in both JBW- and W^* -algebraic cases.
- (v) Since [285, Lemm. 3.2] establishes *local* uniform homeomorphy of ℓ_γ on $(\mathcal{N}_\star, \|\cdot\|_1)$, the statements about uniform continuity of $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_\gamma, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ in Proposition 4.4 hold for ℓ_γ -bounded subsets of any closed ball in \mathcal{N}_\star (this variant was explicitly used in Proposition 4.1).
- (vi) Propositions 4.1.(i) and 4.7.(i), 4.1.(ii)–(iii) and 4.7.(iii) in their part on left pythagoreanity and zone consistency, as well as 4.1.(iv)–(v) and 4.1.(iv) in their part on right pythagoreanity and zone consistency hold also under replacing a gauge φ by a quasigauge φ , provided the latter satisfies the respective conditions of Proposition 3.22.
- (vii) For an arbitrary W^* -algebra \mathcal{N} and $\gamma_1, \gamma_2 \in]0, \infty[$, the noncommutative Mazur map,

$$\ell_{\gamma_1, \gamma_2} : L_{1/\gamma_1}(\mathcal{N}) \ni x = u_x |x| \mapsto u_x |x|^{\gamma_2/\gamma_1} \in L_{1/\gamma_2}(\mathcal{N}), \quad (166)$$

has appeared implicitly in [153, Prop. 1.9] (cf. [322, Prop. 12]), and then explicitly in [204, Thm. 4.2] (with $u_x = \mathbb{I}$ and $\gamma_1, \gamma_2 \in]0, 1[$) and [285, p. 58] (in full generality). In commutative case, this map has been introduced in [246, p. 83]. As proved independently in [3, Thm. 4.5, Rem. 4.3] (for semifinite \mathcal{N} and $\gamma_1, \gamma_2 \in]0, 1[$) and [295, Thm. (p. 37)] (for any \mathcal{N} and $\gamma_1, \gamma_2 \in]0, 1[$), $\ell_{\gamma_1, \gamma_2}$ is $\min\{\frac{22}{\gamma_1}, 1\}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder from $B(L_{1/\gamma_1}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma_1})$ to $B(L_{1/\gamma_2}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma_2})$, hence, by [3, Lemm. 3.1], also from $S(L_{1/\gamma_1}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma_1})$ to $S(L_{1/\gamma_2}(\mathcal{N}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma_2})$. The nonassociative Mazur map with $\gamma_1 = 1$ and $\gamma_2 \in]1, \infty[$ has appeared implicitly in [1, p. 68], and was introduced in full generality in [206, Def. 4.5].

- (viii) Due to availability of several different (although equivalent) definitions of noncommutative $L_{1/\gamma}$ spaces over general W^* -algebras, we should specify the default meaning of this notion (since for general W^* -algebras it is defined using the tools essentially beyond the range of the integration theory on semifinite W^* -algebras). In Equation (166), as well as everywhere else, we use the definition of $L_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{N})$ (and thus the functional analytic meaning of the symbol ‘ $|x|^{\gamma_2/\gamma_1}$ ’) as given in [138, p. 196]. The sign of integral, appearing in Equation (159) below and further, is understood in the sense of [138, Eqn. (3.12’)].
- (ix) Proposition 4.5 is a generalisation of [204, Thm. 4.2] from (any) W^* -algebras to (semifinite) JBW-algebras. The last step of the second part of the proof (using Rogers–Hölder inequality for $xx^{1/\gamma-1}$) is exactly the same here as there, however we prove the earlier part (corresponding to [204, Lemm. 4.1]), differently, using directly the properties of the duality map, instead of a multiple use of the Rogers–Hölder inequality. [285, Lemm. 3.2] establishes local uniform continuity of ℓ_γ on \mathcal{N}_\star (this term means [284, p. 70] uniform continuity on every closed ball in \mathcal{N}_\star). Due to structural analogies between noncommutative and nonassociative integration theories, and in accordance with a tradition of [169, Conj. V.3.10], we conjecture that ℓ_γ is norm-to-norm continuous also on unit balls of preduals of JBW-algebras. If this would be true, then the continuity results of Proposition 4.7.(v)–(vi) hold for A_\star replacing A_\star^+ .

4.2 Other models with $\Psi = \Psi_\varphi$

Proposition 4.10. *If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is a uniformly convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable Banach function space over a localisable measure space (\mathcal{X}, μ) , $\ell_X^{-1} : S(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \ni x \mapsto |j(x)|x \in S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$, φ is a gauge, $\Psi_\varphi : (X, \|\cdot\|_X) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, and $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$, then:*

- (i) ℓ_X is a bijection, and $\ell_X|_{(S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1))^+} = \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{(S(X, \|\cdot\|_X))^+}^{D_1}$, with D_1 understood as a map $(L_\infty(\mathcal{X}, \mu))^+ \times X \rightarrow [0, \infty]$;

- (ii) $D_{\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi} : S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1) \times S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1) \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ is an information on $S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$;
- (iii) if C is ℓ_X -convex closed set, then D_{ℓ_X, Ψ_φ} is zone consistent, left pythagorean on C , $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi}}$ is norm-to-norm continuous on $S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$ and adapted, and $\inf_{y \in C} \{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi}(y, \cdot)\}$ is continuous on $S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$;
- (iv) if C is $(j_\varphi \circ \ell_X)$ -convex closed set, then D_{ℓ_X, Ψ_φ} is zone consistent, right pythagorean on C , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi}}$ are norm-to-norm continuous in $S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$ and adapted;
- (v) the sets $\text{LSQ}(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi, C)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi, C)$ are composable;
- (vi) the categories $\mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi)$, $\mathbf{rCvx}^\subseteq(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi)$, $\mathbf{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi)$, and $\mathbf{RSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi)$ satisfy the functorial adjunctions and equivalences given by Corollary 3.46.(i)–(ii) with $Z = S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$;
- (vii) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly convex with $\beta \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$, and C is ℓ_X -convex and closed, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ is uniformly continuous on ℓ_X -bounded subsets of $S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$;
- (viii) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{1-\beta}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable with $\beta \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$, and C is $(j_{\varphi_{1,1-\beta}} \circ \ell_X)$ -convex and closed, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,1-\beta}}}}$ is uniformly continuous on ℓ_X -bounded subsets of $S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$;
- (ix) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly convex and $\frac{1}{\gamma}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable, with $\beta \in]0, \frac{1}{2}]$ and $\gamma \in [\frac{1}{2}, 1]$, and C is closed, then:
 - 1) if C is ℓ_X -convex, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ is $\frac{\beta^2}{\gamma^2} \frac{(1-\gamma)^2}{1-\beta}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on $S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$;
 - 2) if C is $(j_{\varphi_{1,\gamma}} \circ \ell_X)$ -convex, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ is $\frac{\beta^3}{\gamma^3} \frac{(1-\gamma)^3}{(1-\beta)^2}$ -Lipschitz–Hölder continuous on ℓ_X -bounded subsets of $S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$;
- (x) the properties (ii)–(ix) hold also for ℓ_X (and, resp., $S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$) replaced by $\widetilde{\ell}_X(x) := \|x\|_1 \ell_X\left(\frac{x}{\|x\|_1}\right)$ for $x \in B(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1) \setminus \{0\}$ and $\widetilde{\ell}_X(0) := 0$ (and, resp., $B(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$).

Proof. (i) comes straight from the definition of ℓ_X [266, p. 261] [94, pp. 16–17, p. 20] (see [95, §5] for an explicit discussion). By [266, Prop. 2.6] [94, Prop. 2.9] (cf. also [283, Thm. 12]), ℓ_X^{-1} is a uniform homeomorphism. Hence, by [266, Prop. 2.9], $\widetilde{\ell}_X$ is a uniform homeomorphism on $B(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_1)$. The $\frac{1-\gamma}{\gamma}$ -(resp., β)-Lipschitz–Hölder continuity of ℓ_X (resp., ℓ_X^{-1}) for $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly convex and $\frac{1}{\gamma}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ has been established in [3, Thm. 4.2] (= [5, Thm. 5.6]) (cf. [2, Rem. 3.1.b]) for equivalence of $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniform convexity (resp., $\frac{1}{\gamma}$ -uniform Fréchet differentiability) with $(\frac{1}{\beta}, h_c)$ -uniform convexity (resp., $(\frac{1}{\gamma}, h_s)$ -uniform Fréchet differentiability) used in [3, Thm. 4.2]). The rest follows from Corollary 3.38 and Proposition 3.29. The part of (x) that refers to (ii)–(viii) relies on equivalence of uniform continuity of ℓ on $S(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ with uniform continuity of $\widetilde{\ell}$ on $B(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$ for any Banach space $(Y, \|\cdot\|_Y)$, as provided by (11) and (12), while the part of (x) that refers to (ix) relies on the analogous equivalence for Lipschitz–Hölder continuity, proved in [3, Lemm. 3.1]. \square

Proposition 4.11. *If $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is a uniformly convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable noncommutative rearrangement invariant space over a type I_n W^* -algebra \mathcal{N} , $\ell_X^{-1} : (S(X, \|\cdot\|_X))^+ \ni x \mapsto |j(x)|x \in (S(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1))^+$, φ is a gauge, $\Psi_\varphi : (X, \|\cdot\|_X) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, and $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq (S(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1))^+$, then:*

- (i) ℓ_X is a bijection, and $\ell_X = \overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_{(S(X, \|\cdot\|_X))^+}^{D_1}$;
- (ii) $D_{\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi} : ((S(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1))^+ \times (S(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1))^+) \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ is an information on $(S(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1))^+$;
- (iii) if C is ℓ_X -convex closed set, then D_{ℓ_X, Ψ_φ} is zone consistent, left pythagorean on C , $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi}}$ is norm-to-norm continuous on $(S(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1))^+$ and adapted, and $\inf_{y \in C} \{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi}(y, \cdot)\}$ is continuous on $(S(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1))^+$;
- (iv) if C is $(j_\varphi \circ \ell_X)$ -convex closed set, then D_{ℓ_X, Ψ_φ} is zone consistent, right pythagorean on C , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi}}$ are norm-to-norm continuous in $(S(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1))^+$ and adapted;
- (v) the sets $\text{LSQ}(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi, C)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi, C)$ are composable;
- (vi) the categories $\mathbf{1Cvx}^\subseteq(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi)$, $\mathbf{rCvx}^\subseteq(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi)$, $\mathbf{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi)$, and $\mathbf{RSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell_X, \Psi_\varphi)$ satisfy the functorial adjunctions and equivalences given by Corollary 3.46.(i)–(ii) with $Z = (S(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1))^+$;
- (vii) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{\beta}$ -uniformly convex, and C is ℓ_X -convex and closed, then $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,\beta}}}}$ is uniformly continuous on ℓ_X -bounded subsets of $(S(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1))^+$;

(viii) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is $\frac{1}{1-\beta}$ -uniformly Fréchet differentiable, and C is $(j_{\varphi_{1,1-\beta}} \circ \ell_X)$ -convex and closed, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_X, \Psi_{\varphi_{1,1-\beta}}}}$ is uniformly continuous on ℓ_X -bounded subsets of $(S(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1))^+$.

Proof. (i) is just [95, Def. 5.3]. By [95, Prop. 5.6, Prop. 5.7, Lemm. 5.8] ℓ_X^{-1} is a uniform homeomorphism. The rest follows from Corollary 3.38 and Proposition 3.29. \square

Proposition 4.12. *If $(V, \|\cdot\|_V)$ is a radially compact base normed space with a weakly compact base K , φ is any gauge, $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq V$, $\Psi_\varphi : V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is Euler–Legendre, $\ell : V \rightarrow V$ is any automorphism of V , then:*

- (i) D_{ℓ, Ψ_φ} is an information on V ;
- (ii) if C is ℓ -convex and ℓ -closed, then it is left D_{ℓ, Ψ_φ} -Chebyshëv, D_{ℓ, Ψ_φ} is left pythagorean on C , and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}}$ are zone consistent;
- (iii) if C is $j_\varphi \circ \ell$ -convex and $j_\varphi \circ \ell$ -closed, then it is right D_{ℓ, Ψ_φ} -Chebyshëv, D_{ℓ, Ψ_φ} is right pythagorean on C , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi_\varphi}}$ are zone consistent;
- (iv) if each norm-exposed face of K is projective, then the pair $((V, \|\cdot\|_V), (V^*, \|\cdot\|_{V^*}))$ is in spectral duality.

Proof. A radially compact base normed space is reflexive iff its base is weakly compact [18, Lemm. 8.71]. Hence, (i)–(iii) follow from Proposition 3.12 and Corollary 3.38.(i)–(iii). On the other hand, (iv) is just [17, Prop. 2.5]. \square

Proposition 4.13. *Let $(V = X \oplus \mathbb{R}, \|\cdot\|_V)$ be a radially compact base normed space with a base K , and a reflexive real Banach space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ such that*

$$\forall v = (x, \lambda) \in V \quad \begin{cases} v \geq 0 : \iff \lambda \geq \|x\|_X \\ \|v\|_V := \max\{|\lambda|, \|x\|_X\}, \end{cases} \quad (167)$$

let $\ell_{/\mathbb{R}} : K \ni v = (x, 1) \mapsto x \in B(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, and let φ be any gauge. If any of equivalent conditions holds,

- 1) the pair $((V, \|\cdot\|_V), (V^*, \|\cdot\|_{V^*}))$ is in spectral duality;
- 2) $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is strictly convex and Gateaux differentiable;
- 3) $\Psi_\varphi : B(X, \|\cdot\|_X) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is Euler–Legendre,

then

- (i) $D_{\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi}$ is an information on K ;
- (ii) if $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K$ is $\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -convex and $\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -closed, then it is left $D_{\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi}$ -Chebyshëv, $D_{\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi}$ is left pythagorean on C , and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi}}$ are zone consistent;
- (iii) if $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K$ is $j_\varphi \circ \ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -convex and $j_\varphi \circ \ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -closed, then it is right $D_{\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi}$ -Chebyshëv, $D_{\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi}$ is right pythagorean on C , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi}}$ are zone consistent.

Furthermore, if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ satisfies any of 1)–3) above, is uniformly Fréchet differentiable, and has the Radon–Riesz–Shmul’yan property, then:

- (iv) $\text{LSQ}(\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi, C)$ and $\text{RSQ}(\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi, C)$ are composable for any $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K$;
- (v) $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi}}$ are adapted and $\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -topology-to- $\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -topology continuous on any $\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -convex and $\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -closed $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K$;
- (vi) $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi}}$ are $\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -topology-to- $\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -topology continuous on any $(j_\varphi \circ \ell_{/\mathbb{R}})$ -convex and $\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -closed $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K$;
- (vii) the categories $\text{LCvx}^\subseteq(\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi)$, $\text{RCvx}^\subseteq(\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi)$, $\text{LSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi)$, and $\text{RSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi)$ satisfy the functorial adjunctions and equivalences given by Corollary 3.46.(i) with $Z = K$;
- (viii) if $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ is uniformly convex, then $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi}}$ are adapted for any $(j_\varphi \circ \ell_{/\mathbb{R}})$ -convex and $\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}$ -closed $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq K$, while the categories $\text{RCvx}^\subseteq(\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi)$ and $\text{RSQ}_{\text{cvx}}^\subseteq(\ell_{/\mathbb{R}}, \Psi_\varphi)$ satisfy the functorial adjunction of Corollary 3.46.(ii).

Proof. Equivalence of 1) and 2) was established in [50, Thm. 1] (and recently rediscovered in [181, Thm. 6.6]). Equivalence of 2) and 3) follows from Proposition 3.12. Consequences (i)–(iii) follow from Corollary 3.38.(i)–(iii). Consequences (iv)–(viii) follow from Corollaries 3.38.(iv), 3.38.(vi)–(viii), and 3.46. \square

Remark 4.14. (i) Using [266, Thm. 2.1] [94, Thm. 2.1] [4, Thm. 6.2] (resp., [95, Thm. 6.4]), combined together with the Maurey–Pisier theorem [245, p. 46] and a fact that q -uniform convexity with $q \geq 2$ implies cotype q [226, Thm. 1.e.16.(i) (Vol. 2)], one can state an analogue of Proposition 4.10.(ii)–(x) (resp., Proposition 4.11.(ii)–(viii)) for q -uniformly convex $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$ with $q \geq 2$. (In the case of Proposition 4.11.(ii)–(viii), the resulting proposition includes also a generalisation of \mathcal{N} from type I_n to separable factors of type I.) However, in both cases, the corresponding uniform homeomorphism ℓ , as well as ℓ^{-1} , is constructed via renorming of the convexification of $(X, \|\cdot\|_X)$, and as a result it lacks an explicit formula.

(ii) Let (\mathcal{X}, μ) be a localisable measure space, and let $E(\mathcal{X}, \mu) \subseteq L_0(\mathcal{X}, \mu)$ be a complete Banach vector lattice. Let $E(\mathcal{X}, \mu)$ satisfy also the Fatou property, i.e. if $\{x_n \in (E(\mathcal{X}, \mu))^+ : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ is increasing and $\sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \|x_n\|_{E(\mathcal{X}, \mu)} < \infty$, then there exists $\sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} x_n =: x \in E(\mathcal{X}, \mu)$ and $\sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \|x_n\|_{E(\mathcal{X}, \mu)} = \|x\|_{E(\mathcal{X}, \mu)}$ [267, (β)₃ (p. 45)] [236, (1)–(2) (p. 1)]. (In particular, if $E(\mathcal{X}, \mu)$ is reflexive, then it satisfies the Fatou property [267, Thm. §3.1].) Lozanovskii proved [233, Thm. 6.3] that $\forall x \in L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu) \exists (y, z) \in E(\mathcal{X}, \mu) \times (E(\mathcal{X}, \mu))^\times$ such that $x = yz$ and $\|x\|_1 = \|y\|_{E(\mathcal{X}, \mu)} \|z\|_{(E(\mathcal{X}, \mu))^\times}$. The uniqueness of this factorisation, under additional assumption $\text{supp}(x) = \text{supp}(y) = \text{supp}(z)$, has been established in [150, §3.(a)] (cf. also [232, 1117]). The map $(S(E(\mathcal{X}, \mu), \|\cdot\|_{E(\mathcal{X}, \mu)}))^+ \ni y \mapsto |j(y)|y \in (S(L_1(\mathcal{X}, \mu)))^+$, together with the explicit formula for its inverse, as well as with the proof of its uniform homeomorphy, has been given by Odell and Schlumprecht in [266, Prop. 2.6] for uniformly convex, uniformly Fréchet differentiable $E(\mathcal{X}, \mu)$ with a 1-unconditional basis and atomic infinite (\mathcal{X}, μ) . The assumptions of 1-unconditional basis and atomic infinite (\mathcal{X}, μ) were shown to be obsolete in [94, Prop. 2.9]. The formula given in Proposition 4.10.(i) has been established in [95, §5]. So, while the right D_1 -projection was introduced by Chencov [97, Eqn. (16)] at nearly the same time as Lozanovskii introduced his factorisation, it took over a half of century to have the special case of the former map identified as the inverse of the latter.

(iii) Proposition 4.10 (when restricted to the positive parts of unit spheres) and Proposition 4.11 deal with the special cases of left and right $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projections with ℓ given by another special case of

right $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -projection, i.e. $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\mathfrak{P}} D_1}_{(S(X, \|\cdot\|_X))^+, \Psi^\varphi}$ and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\mathfrak{P}} D_1}_{(S(X, \|\cdot\|_X))^+, \Psi^\varphi}$. This leads to a question: is it possible to use the latter projection as ℓ in some appropriate context?

(iv) In both Proposition 4.10 and Proposition 4.11, one can replace j with $j_{\tilde{\varphi}}$ for any gauge $\tilde{\varphi}$ satisfying $\tilde{\varphi}(1) = 1$, since [283, Thm. 12] and [95, Prop. 5.6, Prop. 5.7, Lemm. 5.8] are proved by evaluation of j exclusively on the unit spheres (or their positive parts).

(v) Examples of radially compact base normed spaces with weakly compact base include all finite dimensional base normed spaces, type I_2 JBW-factors [18, Prop. 3.38] (their reflexivity was established already in [231, Ex. 2]), and state spaces of orthomodular posets satisfying the Jordan–Hahn decomposition property [141, Thm. 3].

(vi) Order unit spaces $(V^*, \|\cdot\|_{V^*})$ satisfying the condition 2) in Proposition 4.13 were introduced in [50, Def. 4], and named the **generalised spin factors** (cf. also [212, §2.3.3], where their finite dimensional version was rediscovered as ‘centrally symmetric models’). For X given by a real Hilbert space with a scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_X$, $(X^* \oplus \mathbb{R}, \|\cdot\|_{X^* \oplus \mathbb{R}})$ turn into spin factors.

(vii) Relationship between the properties of Ψ_φ and the spectral properties of $(V, \|\cdot\|_V)$ differ strongly between Propositions 4.12 and 4.13: in the first case there is no relationship between them, in the second case it is a characterisation.

(viii) Proposition 4.13.(i)–(iii) holds also under replacing a gauge φ by a quasigauge φ , provided the latter satisfies the respective conditions of Proposition 3.22.

4.3 Some models with $\Psi \neq \Psi_\varphi$

Proposition 4.15. *Let \mathcal{H} (resp., $\ell_{1/2}$) be either an $(L_2(\mathcal{N}))^{\text{sa}}$ space for any W^* -algebra \mathcal{N} (resp., a map $\mathcal{N}_*^{\text{sa}} \ni \phi = u_\phi|\phi| \mapsto u_\phi|\phi|^{1/2} \in (L_2(\mathcal{N}))^{\text{sa}}$) or an $L_2(A, \tau)$ space for a semifinite JBW-algebra A with a faithful normal semifinite trace τ (resp., a map $A_* \cong L_1(A, \tau) \ni s_\phi \bullet |\phi| \mapsto s_\phi \bullet |\phi|^{1/2} \in L_2(A, \tau)$), let \mathcal{B} be a ball in \mathcal{N}_* (e.g., $\mathcal{B} = B(\mathcal{N}_*, \|\cdot\|_1)$), and let $T : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}$ be a continuous linear map such that $\exists \lambda > 0 \forall x, y \in \mathcal{H} \langle Ty - Tx, y - x \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} \geq \lambda \|x - y\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2$ (or, equivalently, $\inf\{\langle T\xi, \xi \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} : \xi \in \mathcal{H}, \|\xi\|_{\mathcal{H}} = 1\} \geq 1$). Then:*

- (i) T is invertible;
- (ii) $\Psi_T : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ given by $\Psi_T(x) := \frac{1}{2} \langle Tx, x \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$ is Euler–Legendre;
- (iii) $\Psi_T^{\mathbf{F}} = \frac{1}{2} \langle T^{-1}y, y \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} \forall y \in \mathcal{H}$, $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi_T = T$, $\mathfrak{D}^G \Psi_T^{\mathbf{F}} = T^{-1}$;
- (iv) $D_{\Psi_T}(x, y) = \frac{1}{2} \langle Tx - Ty, x - y \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$;
- (v) $D_{\ell_{1/2}, \Psi_T}$ is an information on $\mathcal{N}_*^{\text{sa}}$ (resp., A_*);
- (vi) if $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq \mathcal{N}_*^+ \cup \mathcal{B}$ (resp., $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq A_*^+$) is $\ell_{1/2}$ -convex and closed, then it is left $D_{\ell_{1/2}, \Psi_T}$ -Chebyshëv, $D_{\ell_{1/2}, \Psi_T}$ is left pythagorean on C , and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_{1/2}, \Psi_T}}$ are zone consistent;
- (vii) if $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq \mathcal{N}_*^+ \cup \mathcal{B}$ (resp., $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq A_*^+$) is $T \circ \ell_{1/2}$ -convex and T -closed, then it is right $D_{\ell_{1/2}, \Psi_T}$ -Chebyshëv, $D_{\ell_{1/2}, \Psi_T}$ is right pythagorean on C , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell_{1/2}, \Psi_T}}$ are zone consistent.

Proof. (i)–(iv) are special cases of results which hold for any real Hilbert space \mathcal{H} . (i) follows from [215, Thm. 2.1]; (ii) follows from [287, p. 64]; (iii) follows from [286, Ex. 3.2]; (iv) follows by a direct calculation; (v) follows from conjunction of (ii), Corollary 2.9, and 3.37.(i); (vi) follows from Corollary 3.37.(iii) and norm-to-norm continuity of $\ell_{1/2}$ on $\mathcal{N}_*^+ \cup \mathcal{B}$ (resp., A_*^+) [204, Thm. 4.2] [285, Lemm. 3.2] (resp., Proposition 4.5); (vii) follows from Corollary 3.37.(iv) and norm-to-norm continuity of $\ell_{1/2}$. \square

Proposition 4.16. *Let \mathcal{H} be a Hilbert space with $\dim \mathcal{H} < \infty$, let $\dim((\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}) =: n$, and let $\Psi \in \Gamma^G((\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}, \|\cdot\|_2)$ be spectral, with $\Psi = f \circ \lambda$, where $f \in \Gamma^G(\mathbb{R}^n, \|\cdot\|_{\mathbb{R}^n})$ is Euler–Legendre. Let ℓ (resp., $C \neq \emptyset$; $K \neq \emptyset$) be given either by a bijection $\ell : Y := (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}} \rightarrow (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}$ (resp., a closed ℓ -convex subset of $(\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}$; a closed $(\text{grad} \Psi) \circ \ell$ -convex subset of $(\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}$) or by a bijection $\ell_{1/2} : Y := (\mathfrak{G}_1(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}} \ni x \mapsto x^{1/2} \in (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}$ (resp., a closed $\ell_{1/2}$ -convex subset of $(\mathfrak{G}_1(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}$; a closed $(\text{grad} \Psi) \circ \ell_{1/2}$ -convex subset of $(\mathfrak{G}_1(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}$). Let $\ell(C) \subseteq \text{int}(\text{efd}(\Psi)) \supseteq \ell(K)$. Then:*

- (i) $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ is an information on Y ;
- (ii) C is left $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -Chebyshëv, $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ is left pythagorean on C , and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ are zone consistent;
- (iii) K is right $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ -Chebyshëv, $D_{\ell, \Psi}$ is right pythagorean on K , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_K^{D_{\ell, \Psi}}$ are zone consistent.

Proof. Follows from the fact that f is Euler–Legendre iff $f \circ \lambda$ is Euler–Legendre (see Example 2.3), combined with Propositions 2.8.(i).c), 2.8.(iii), 3.1.c), and Corollary 2.9. \square

Corollary 4.17. *Proposition 4.16 holds, in particular, for $\Psi = f \circ \lambda$ and $D_\Psi = D_{f \circ \lambda}$ given in Example 2.3.(i)–(iii), as well as for:*

- (iv) $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i \log(x_i) + (1 - x_i) \log(1 - x_i))$ on $\text{efd}(f) = [0, 1]^n$ and ∞ otherwise, which gives spectral Euler–Legendre $(f \circ \lambda)(\xi) = \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(\xi \log(\xi) + (\mathbb{I} - \xi) \log(\mathbb{I} - \xi))$ for $\xi \in \text{efd}(f \circ \lambda) = B(\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}), \|\cdot\|_2) \cap (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^+$ and ∞ otherwise. The corresponding Vainberg–Brègman functional reads

$$D_{f \circ \lambda}(\xi, \zeta) = \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(\xi(\log \xi - \log \zeta) + (\mathbb{I} - \xi)(\log(\mathbb{I} - \xi) - \log(\mathbb{I} - \zeta))) \quad (168)$$

for $(\xi, \zeta) \in \text{efd}(f \circ \lambda) \times \text{int}(\text{efd}(f \circ \lambda))$, and ∞ otherwise;

- (v) f given by Ψ_α in (47), which gives spectral Euler–Legendre

$$(f \circ \lambda)(\xi) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\alpha-1} \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(\xi^\alpha - 1) & : \xi \in (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^+, \alpha \in]0, 1[\\ \frac{1}{1-\alpha} \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(\xi^\alpha - 1) & : \xi \in (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))_0^+, \alpha \in]-\infty, 0[\\ \infty & : \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (169)$$

The corresponding Vainberg–Brègman functional $D_{f \circ \lambda}(\xi, \zeta)$ reads

$$\begin{cases} \frac{1}{1-\alpha} \operatorname{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(-\xi^\alpha + (1-\alpha)\zeta^\alpha + \alpha\zeta^{\alpha-1}\xi) & : (\xi, \zeta) \in (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^+ \times (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))_0^+, \alpha \in]0, 1[\\ \frac{1}{\alpha-1} \operatorname{tr}_{\mathcal{H}}(-\xi^\alpha + (1-\alpha)\zeta^\alpha + \alpha\zeta^{\alpha-1}\xi) & : (\xi, \zeta) \in (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))_0^+ \times (\mathfrak{G}_2(\mathcal{H}))^+, \alpha \in]-\infty, 0[\\ \infty & : \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (170)$$

Proof. (iv)–(v) follow by application of λ to Examples 2.2.(iv)–(v). \square

Corollary 4.18. *Let \mathcal{N} be a type I_n W^* -algebra, $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i \log(x_i) - x_i)$ if $x \geq 0$ and ∞ otherwise for any $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$. Then $\text{CPTP}(\mathcal{N}_*) \subseteq \text{CN}(\ell_{1/2}, f \circ \lambda)$.*

Proof. Follows from Corollary 4.17.(ii), combined with [224, Thm. (p. 149)]. \square

Proposition 4.19. *Let $(l, \|\cdot\|_l)$ be a reflexive separable rearrangement invariant sequence space, and let $(\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}), \|\cdot\|_{\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H})})$ be a rearrangement invariant space of compact operators on a separable Hilbert space \mathcal{H} , corresponding to $(l, \|\cdot\|_l)$ via $\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}) = \{x \in \mathfrak{C}(\mathcal{H}) : x^\tau \in l\}$ and $\|\cdot\|_{\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H})} = \|(\cdot)^\tau\|_l$, where x^τ denotes a decreasing rearrangement of eigenvalues of x , while $\mathfrak{C}(\mathcal{H})$ denotes the space of compact operators on \mathcal{H} . For any $x \in l$ consider sets $I_>(x) := \{i \in \mathbb{N} : x_i > 0\}$, $I_=(x) := \{i \in \mathbb{N} : x_i = 0\}$, $I_<(x) := \{i \in \mathbb{N} : x_i < 0\}$. Let $\hat{\lambda} : l \rightarrow l$ be defined by the following procedure:*

- (0) let $j := 1$;
- (1) if $I_>(x) \neq \emptyset$, then:
 - (i) choose $i \in I_>(x)$ maximising x_i ;
 - (ii) $(\hat{\lambda})_j := x_i$;
 - (iii) redefine $\begin{cases} I_>(x) := I_>(x) \setminus \{i\} \\ j := j + 1; \end{cases}$
- (2) if $I_=(x) \neq \emptyset$, then:
 - (i) choose $i \in I_=(x)$;
 - (ii) $(\hat{\lambda})_j := 0$;
 - (iii) redefine $\begin{cases} I_=(x) := I_=(x) \setminus \{i\} \\ j := j + 1; \end{cases}$
- (3) if $I_<(x) \neq \emptyset$, then:
 - (i) choose $i \in I_<(x)$ minimising x_i ;
 - (ii) $(\hat{\lambda})_j := x_i$;
 - (iii) redefine $\begin{cases} I_<(x) := I_<(x) \setminus \{i\} \\ j := j + 1; \end{cases}$
- (4) go to (1).

Let $\tilde{\lambda} : (\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}} \rightarrow l$ be defined by $\tilde{\lambda}(y) := \hat{\lambda}(\tilde{y})$, where \tilde{y} is any sequence of eigenvalues of $y \in (\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}$, counted with multiplicities. Let $f \in \Gamma^G(l, \|\cdot\|_l)$, with $\text{int}(\text{efd}(f^{\mathbf{F}})) \neq \emptyset$, $\text{int}(\text{efd}(f \circ \tilde{\lambda})) \neq \emptyset$, $\text{int}(\text{efd}(f^{\mathbf{F}} \circ \tilde{\lambda})) \neq \emptyset$, and $(f \circ \tilde{\lambda})(uxu^*) = (f \circ \tilde{\lambda})(x) \forall x \in (\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}} \forall$ unitary $u \in \mathfrak{B}(\mathcal{H})$. Then $f \circ \tilde{\lambda}$ is Euler–Legendre iff f is Euler–Legendre, with $(f \circ \tilde{\lambda})^{\mathbf{F}} = f^{\mathbf{F}} \circ \tilde{\lambda}$.

Proof. Follows directly from [57, Thm. 3.3, Thm. 5.9], combined with the characterisation of Euler–Legendre functions on reflexive Banach spaces given in [290, §2.1]. Reflexivity of $((\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}, \|\cdot\|_{(\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}})$ follows from [128, Prop. 6.8.15] (cf. also [23, p. 153]). The equivalence of single-valuedness of ∂f on $\text{efd}(\partial f)$ with single-valuedness of $\partial(f \circ \tilde{\lambda})$ on $\text{efd}(f \circ \tilde{\lambda})$, as well as the corresponding property of their Mandelbrojt–Fenchel duals, is a direct consequence of the proof of [57, Thm. 5.9], when used without the restriction to the points of Gateaux differentiability. While [57, Thm. 5.9] is stated only for $((\mathfrak{G}_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}, \|\cdot\|_{(\mathfrak{G}_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}})$, $\gamma \in]0, 1[$, it holds also in the more general case considered here, since the only property of $((\mathfrak{G}_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}, \|\cdot\|_{(\mathfrak{G}_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}})$ it relies upon (apart from reflexivity), is [57, Prop. 5.3]. However, by [307, Thm. 3.5], the latter holds in every rearrangement invariant $((\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}, \|\cdot\|_{(\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}})$. \square

Proposition 4.20. *Let $(l, \|\cdot\|_l)$ be a reflexive separable rearrangement invariant sequence space, and let $(\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}), \|\cdot\|_{\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H})})$ be a rearrangement invariant space of compact operators on a separable Hilbert space*

\mathcal{H} , corresponding to $(l, \|\cdot\|_l)$ as in Proposition 4.19. Let $\tilde{\lambda}$ be defined as in Proposition 4.19. Let $f \in \Gamma^G(l, \|\cdot\|_l)$ be Euler–Legendre, $\text{int}(\text{efd}(f \circ \tilde{\lambda})) \neq \emptyset$, $\text{int}(\text{efd}(f^F \circ \tilde{\lambda})) \neq \emptyset$, and $(f \circ \tilde{\lambda})(uxu^*) = (f \circ \tilde{\lambda})(x)$ $\forall x \in (\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}} \forall$ unitary $u \in \mathfrak{B}(\mathcal{H})$. If one of the following conditions holds:

- a) $\ell = \ell_{1/\gamma}|_{(\mathfrak{G}_1(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}}$, $(\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}), \|\cdot\|_{\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H})}) = (\mathfrak{G}_{1/\gamma}(\mathcal{H}), \|\cdot\|_{1/\gamma})$, $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq (\mathfrak{G}_1(\mathcal{H}))^+ \cup B((\mathfrak{G}_1(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}, \|\cdot\|_1)$, $Z = (\mathfrak{G}_1(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{sa}}$;
- b) $\ell = \ell_X$, with a finite dimensional uniformly convex and uniformly Fréchet differentiable rearrangement invariant space $(X, \|\cdot\|_X) = (\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}), \|\cdot\|_{\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H})})$, $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq (B(\mathfrak{G}_1(\mathcal{H}), \|\cdot\|_1))^+$, $Z = (B(\mathfrak{G}_1(\mathcal{H}), \|\cdot\|_1))^+$,

then:

- (i) $D_{\ell, f \circ \tilde{\lambda}}$ is an information on Z ;
- (ii) if C is ℓ -convex and closed, then C is left $D_{\ell, f \circ \tilde{\lambda}}$ -Chebyshev, $D_{\ell, f \circ \tilde{\lambda}}$ is left pythagorean on C , and $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, f \circ \tilde{\lambda}}}$ are zone consistent;
- (iii) if C is $(\mathfrak{D}^G(f \circ \tilde{\lambda})) \circ \ell$ -convex and $(\mathfrak{D}^G(f \circ \tilde{\lambda}))$ -closed, then C is right $D_{\ell, f \circ \tilde{\lambda}}$ -Chebyshev, $D_{\ell, f \circ \tilde{\lambda}}$ is right pythagorean on C , and $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{P}}_C^{D_{\ell, f \circ \tilde{\lambda}}}$ are zone consistent.

Proof. Follows from Proposition 4.19, combined with Propositions 2.8.(i).c), 2.8.(iii), 3.1.c), and Corollary 2.9. Homeomorphy of ℓ_γ follows from combination of [204, Thm. 4.2] and [285, Lemm. 3.2], while homeomorphy of ℓ_X follows from [95, Prop. 5.6, Prop. 5.7, Lemm. 5.8]. \square

Remark 4.21. (i) The condition on $T : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}$ assumed in Proposition 4.15 holds, in particular, when T is positive semidefinite and invertible [286, Ex. 3.2], as well as when \mathcal{H} is finite dimensional and T is symmetric and positive definite [287, p. 64] (this case goes back to [66, p. 15]). For $T = \mathbb{I}_{\mathcal{H}}$ with arbitrary dimensional \mathcal{H} , one obtains $D_{\Psi_T} = D_{\varphi_{1,1/2}}$ (see Remark 3.33.(ix)), which was considered as an example (for $\dim \mathcal{H} < \infty$) already in [65, p. 1021] and [66, §2.1].

(ii) The formula (168) has appeared earlier in [265, p. 376], however without using spectral convex functions (the Taylor expansion formula, and the finite dimensional quantum analogue $D_{\Psi}^{\text{tr} \mathcal{H}}$ of the Brunk–Ewing–Utz functional were used instead). Formula (170) is new.

(iii) The main open problem posed by Proposition 4.20, is it provide examples of unitarily invariant Euler–Legendre functions $f \circ \tilde{\lambda}$ on the suitable separable reflexive spaces $(\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H}), \|\cdot\|_{\mathfrak{G}(\mathcal{H})})$. In particular, is it so for the countable extensions of functions listed in Proposition 4.17?

Acknowledgments

I would like to thank Francesco Buscemi and Marcin Marciniak for hospitality, as well as Michał Eckstein and Paweł Horodecki for support. This work was partially founded by MAB/2018/5 grant of Foundation for Polish Science, 2015/18/E/ST2/00327 and 2021/42/A/ST2/00356 grants of Polish National Center of Science, IMPULZ IM-2023-79 and VEGA 2/0164/25 grants of Slovak Academy of Sciences, APVV-22-0570 grant of Slovak Research and Development Agency, and FellowQUTE 2024-02 program of Slovak National Center for Quantum Technologies. Part of this research was conducted at Department of Mathematical Informatics, Graduate School of Information Science, Nagoya University, on an academic leave from University of Gdańsk.

References

The symbol * in front of a bibliographic item indicates that I have not seen this work. Unless explicitly stated otherwise, all citations refer to the first editions of the corresponding texts in their original language. Cyrillic Russian names and titles were transliterated from original using the following system (which is bijective due to the lack of $\mathfrak{y}\mathfrak{a}$ and $\mathfrak{y}\mathfrak{r}$ combinations): $\mathfrak{u} = \mathfrak{c}$, $\mathfrak{c} = \text{ch}$, $\mathfrak{x} = \text{kh}$, $\mathfrak{z} = \text{zh}$, $\mathfrak{m} = \text{sh}$, $\mathfrak{s} = \mathfrak{s}$, $\mathfrak{n} = \mathfrak{i}$, $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{i}$, $\mathfrak{i} = \mathfrak{i}$, $\mathfrak{y} = \mathfrak{y}$, $\mathfrak{r} = \mathfrak{y}\mathfrak{u}$, $\mathfrak{a} = \mathfrak{y}\mathfrak{a}$, $\mathfrak{e} = \mathfrak{e}$, $\mathfrak{o} = \mathfrak{e}$, $\mathfrak{b} = \mathfrak{c}$, $\mathfrak{b} = \mathfrak{c}$, and analogously for capitalised letters, with an exception of $\mathfrak{X} = \mathfrak{H}$ at the beginnings of words. Whenever possible, Chinese Mandarin (resp., Cantonese) names and titles were nonbijectively romanised from original, using pinyin (resp., toneless Yale).

- [1] Abdullaev R.Z., 1984, *Prostranstva L_p dlya polukonechnykh JBW-algebr*, Ph.D. thesis, Institut Matematiki, Akademiya nauk Uzbekskoi SSR, Tashkent. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/abdullaev1984.pdf. ↑ 55, 57.
- [2] Adzhiev S.S., 2009, *On Chebyshev centres, retractions, metric projections and homogeneous inverses for Besov, Lizorkin–Triebel, Sobolev, and other Banach spaces*, East. J. Approx. **15**, 375–428. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/adzhiev2009.pdf. ↑ 39, 58.

- [3] Adzhiev S.S., 2014, *Hölder analysis and geometry on Banach spaces: homogeneous homeomorphisms and commutative group structures, approximation and Tzar'kov's phenomenon: part I*, Eurasian Math. J. **5**:1, 7–60. [mathnet.ru:emj148](#). ↑ [10](#), [57](#), [58](#).
- [4] Adzhiev S.S., 2014, *Hölder analysis and geometry on Banach spaces: homogeneous homeomorphisms and commutative group structures, approximation and Tzar'kov's phenomenon: part II*, Eurasian Math. J. **5**:2, 7–51. [mathnet.ru:emj155](#). ↑ [60](#).
- [5] Adzhiev S.S., 2020, *Asymmetric convexity and smoothness: quantitative Lyapunov theorems, Lozanovskii factorisation, Walsh chaos and convex duality*, in: González Sánchez D. (ed.), *Understanding Banach spaces*, Nova Science, New York, pp. 245–311. ↑ [58](#).
- [6] al-Kāshānī G.D.J.M.M.T., 1427, *Miftāh al-Ḥisab*, Samarghand (Russ. transl.: 1954, *Klyuch k arifmetike*, in: Rybkin G.F., Yushkevich A.P. (eds.), *Istoriko-matematicheskie issledovaniya. Vypusk VII*, Gosudarstvennoe izdatel'stvo tekhniko-teoreticheskoi literatury, Moskva, pp. 13–326. [www.pyrkov-professor.ru/Portals/0/Mediateka/IMI/istorikomatematicheskie_issledovaniya_1954_no07.djvu](#); Engl. transl. 2019, 2020, 2022, *Miftāh al-Ḥisab*, in: Aydin N., Hammoudi L., Bakbouk G. (eds.), *Al-Kāshī's Miftāh al-Ḥisab*, Vol. **1**, pp. 15–235; Vol. **2**, pp. 13–189; Vol. **3**, pp. 15–273, Springer, Cham). ↑ [41](#).
- [7] Al'ber Ya.I., 1986, *Iterativnaya regulyazitsiya v banakhovykh prostranstvakh*, Izv. Vyssh. Uchebn. Zaved. Matem. **287**, 3–8. [mathnet.ru:ivm7528](#) (Engl. transl.: 1986, *Iterative regularization in Banach spaces*, Soviet Math. **30**:4, 1–8). ↑ [40](#).
- [8] Al'ber Ya.I., 1993, *Generalized projection operators in Banach spaces: properties and applications*, Funct. Diff. Equat. **1**, 1–21. [arXiv:funct-an/9311002](#) (also: [www.ariel.ac.il/wp/fde/wp-content/uploads/sites/97/2020/02/1993-1.pdf](#)). ↑ [2](#), [38](#), [40](#).
- [9] Al'ber Ya.I., 1996, *A bound for the modulus of continuity for metric projections in a uniformly convex and uniformly smooth Banach space*, J. Approx. Theor. **85**, 237–249. [arXiv:funct-an/9312003](#). ↑ [39](#).
- [10] Al'ber Ya.I., 1996, *Metric and generalized projection operators in Banach spaces: properties and applications*, in: Kartsatos A.G. (ed.), *Theory and applications of nonlinear operators of accretive and monotone type*, Dekker, New York, pp. 15–50. [arXiv:funct-an/9311001](#). ↑ [38](#), [40](#), [52](#).
- [11] Al'ber Ya.I., 2000, *Decomposition theorems in Banach spaces*, in: Ramm A.G., Shivakumar P.N., Strauss A.V. (eds.), *Operator theory and its applications*, Fields Institute Communications **25**, American Mathematical Society, Providence, pp. 77–93. ↑ [42](#).
- [12] Al'ber Ya.I., 2005, *James orthogonality and orthogonal decompositions of Banach spaces*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **312**, 330–342. ↑ [42](#).
- [13] Al'ber Ya.I., 2007, *Young–Fenchel transformation and some new characteristics of Banach spaces*, in: Jarosz K. (ed.), *Function spaces: fifth conference on function spaces, May 16–20, 2006, Southern Illinois University, Edwardsville, Illinois*, Contemp. Math. **435**, American Mathematical Society, Providence, pp. 1–17. ↑ [3](#), [30](#), [40](#).
- [14] Al'ber Ya.I., Butnariu D., 1997, *Convergence of Bregman projection methods for solving consistent convex feasibility problems in reflexive Banach spaces*, J. Optim. Theor. Appl. **92**, 33–61. ↑ [18](#), [40](#).
- [15] Al'ber Ya.I., Notik A.I., 1984, *Geometricheskie svoystva banakhovykh prostranstv i priblizhennyye metody resheniya nelineynykh operatornykh uravneniy*, Dokl. Akad. nauk SSSR **276**, 1033–1037. [mathnet.ru:dan9599](#) (Engl. transl.: 1984, *Geometric properties of Banach spaces and approximate methods for solving nonlinear operator equations*, Soviet Math. Dokl. **29**, 611–615). ↑ [40](#).
- [16] Al'ber Ya.I., Notik A.I., 1995, *On some estimates for projection operator in Banach space*, Comm. Appl. Nonlin. Anal. **2**, 47–55. [arXiv:funct-an/9311003](#). ↑ [39](#).
- [17] Alfsen E.M., Shultz F.W., 1979, *On non-commutative spectral theory and Jordan algebras*, Proc. London Math. Soc. Ser. 3 **38**, 497–516. ↑ [59](#).
- [18] Alfsen E.M., Shultz F.W., 2003, *Geometry of state spaces of operator algebras*, Birkhäuser, Basel. ↑ [59](#), [60](#).
- [19] Amari S. (甘利俊一), Nagaoka H. (長岡浩司), 1993, *Jōhō kika no hōhō* (情報幾何の方法), Iwanami Shoten, Tōkyō (Engl. transl. rev. ed.: 2000, *Methods of information geometry*, Transl. Math. Monogr. **191**, American Mathematical Society, Providence). ↑ [52](#).
- [20] Amemiya I. (雨宮一郎), Andō T. (安藤毅), 1965, *Convergence of random products of contractions in Hilbert space*, Acta Sci. Math. Szeged **26**, 239–244. ↑ [51](#).
- [21] Anderson K.W., 1960, *Midpoint local uniform convexity, and other geometric properties of Banach spaces*, Ph.D. thesis, University of Illinois, Urbana. [www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/anderson1960.pdf](#). ↑ [26](#), [35](#), [36](#).
- [22] Araki H. (荒木不二洋), Masuda T. (増田哲也), 1982, *Positive cones and L_p -spaces for von Neumann algebras*, Publ. Res. Inst. Math. Sci. Kyōto Univ. **18**, 339–411. [dx.doi.org/10.2977/prims/1195183577](#). ↑ [53](#).
- [23] Arazy J., 1981, *On the geometry of the unit ball of unitary matrix spaces*, Integr. Eq. Oper. Th. **4**, 151–171. ↑ [62](#).
- [24] Aronszajn N., 1950, *Introduction to the theory of Hilbert spaces*, The Research Foundation of Oklahoma Agricultural and Mechanical College, Stillwater. ↑ [41](#), [52](#).
- [25] Ascoli G., 1932, *Sugli spazi lineari metrici e loro varietà lineari*, Ann. Mat. Pura Appl. Ser. IV **10**, 33–81, 203. ↑ [11](#).
- [26] Asplund E., 1967, *Averaged norms*, Israel J. Math. **5**, 227–233. ↑ [11](#), [25](#).
- [27] Asplund E., 1967, *Positivity of duality mappings*, Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. **73**, 200–203. [euclid:bams/1183528777](#). ↑ [24](#), [31](#), [38](#).
- [28] Assouad P., 1974, *Martingales et réarrangements, dans les espaces uniformément lisses*, Compt. rend. hebd. séanc. Acad. sci., Sér. A: Sci. math. **279**, 741–744. ↑ [23](#).
- [29] Assouad P., 1975, *Espaces p -lisses et q -convexes. Inegalites de Burkholder*, Seminaire Maurey-Schwartz 1974–1975, Exposé N° **XV**, École Polytechnique, Centre de Mathématiques, Paris. [numdam:SAF_1974-1975_0_A14_0.pdf](#). ↑ [23](#).
- [30] Attouch H., 1977, *Convergence de fonctions convexes, des sous-différentiels et semi-groupes associés*, Compt. rend. hebd. séanc. Acad. sci., Sér. A: Sci. math. **284**, 539–542. ↑ [22](#).
- [31] Ayupov Sh.A., 1986, *Klassifikatsiya i predstavlenie uporyadochennykh jordanovykh algebr*, Fan, Tashkent. [www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/ayupov1986.pdf](#). ↑ [55](#), [56](#).
- [32] Ayupov Sh.A., Abdullaev R.Z., 1989, *On isometries of non associative L_p spaces*, in: Accardi L., von Waldenfels W. (eds.), *Quantum probability and applications IV. Proceedings of the Year of Quantum Probability, held at the University of Rome II, Italy, 1987*, Lecture Notes in Mathematics **1396**, Springer, Berlin, pp. 99–106. ↑ [56](#).
- [33] Ayupov Sh.A., Chilin V.I., Abdullaev R.Z., 2012, *Orlicz spaces associated with a semi-finite von Neumann algebra*, Comment. Math. Univ. Carolinae **53**, 519–533. [dml.cz/dmlcz/143187](#). [arXiv:1108.3267](#). ↑ [56](#).
- [34] Azé D., Penot J.-P., 1995, *Uniformly convex and uniformly smooth convex functions*, Ann. Fac. Sci. Toulouse 6^e sér. **4**, 705–730. ↑ [11](#), [12](#), [29](#).
- [35] Baez J.C., Fritz T., 2014, *A bayesian characterization of relative entropy*, Theor. Appl. Cat. **29**, 421–456. [www.tac.mta.ca/tac/volumes/29/16/29-16.pdf](#). [arXiv:1402.3067](#). ↑ [52](#).

- [36] Ball K., Carlen E.A., Lieb E.H., 1994, *Sharp uniform convexity and smoothness inequalities for trace norms*, Invent. Math. **115**, 463–482. ↑ [23](#), [55](#), [56](#).
- [37] Banach S., 1922, *Sur les opérations dans les ensembles abstraits et leur application aux équations intégrales*, Fund. Math. **3**, 133–181. [matwbn.icm.edu.pl/ksiazki/fm/fm3/fm3120.pdf](#). ↑ [9](#).
- [38] Bauschke H.H., Borwein J.M., 1997, *Legendre functions and the method of random Bregman projections*, J. Conv. Anal. **4**, 27–67. [cmps-people.ok.ubc.ca/bauschke/Research/07.pdf](#). ↑ [14](#), [15](#), [16](#), [17](#), [18](#), [27](#), [30](#), [51](#).
- [39] Bauschke H.H., Borwein J.M., 2001, *Joint and separate convexity of the Bregman distance*, in: Butnariu D., Censor Y., Reich S. (eds.), *Inherently parallel algorithms in feasibility and optimization and their applications*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 23–36. [cmps-people.ok.ubc.ca/bauschke/Research/c04.ps](#). ↑ [13](#), [15](#).
- [40] Bauschke H.H., Borwein J.M., Combettes P.L., 2001, *Essential smoothness, essential strict convexity, and Legendre functions in Banach spaces*, Commun. Contemp. Math. **3**, 615–647. [cmps-people.ok.ubc.ca/bauschke/Research/18.pdf](#). ↑ [11](#), [12](#), [13](#), [14](#), [17](#), [18](#), [27](#), [30](#), [31](#), [40](#).
- [41] Bauschke H.H., Borwein J.M., Combettes P.L., 2003, *Bregman monotone optimization algorithms*, Soc. Industr. Appl. Math. J. Contr. Optim. **42**, 596–636. [cmps-people.ok.ubc.ca/bauschke/Research/28.pdf](#). ↑ [17](#), [18](#), [20](#), [21](#), [22](#), [28](#).
- [42] Bauschke H.H., Combettes P.L., 2003, *Construction of best Bregman approximations in reflexive Banach spaces*, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. **131**, 3757–3766. [cmps-people.ok.ubc.ca/bauschke/Research/27.pdf](#). ↑ [39](#), [51](#).
- [43] Bauschke H.H., Combettes P.L., Noll D., 2006, *Joint minimization with alternating Bregman proximity operators*, Pacific J. Optim. **2**, 401–424. [www.ybook.co.jp/online-p/PJO/vol2/pjov2n3p401.pdf](#). ↑ [21](#).
- [44] Bauschke H.H., Lewis A.S., 2000, *Dykstra’s algorithm with Bregman projections: a convergence proof*, Optimization **48**, 409–427. [cmps-people.ok.ubc.ca/bauschke/Research/14.pdf](#). ↑ [12](#), [51](#).
- [45] Bauschke H.H., Macklem M.S., Wáng X.F. (王宪福), 2011, *Chebyshev sets, Klee sets, and Chebyshev centers with respect to Bregman distances: recent results and open problems*, in: Bauschke H.H., Burachik R.S., Combettes P.L., Elser V., Luke D.R., Wolkowicz H. (eds.), *Fixed-point algorithms for inverse problems in science and engineering*, Springer, Berlin, pp. 1–21. [arXiv:1003.3127](#). ↑ [17](#), [30](#).
- [46] Bauschke H.H., Noll D., 2002, *The method of forward projections*, J. Nonlin. Conv. Anal. **3**, 191–205. [cmps-people.ok.ubc.ca/bauschke/Research/20.pdf](#). ↑ [15](#), [17](#), [30](#), [50](#).
- [47] Bauschke H.H., Wáng X.F. (王宪福), Ye J., Yuán X.M. (袁晓明), 2009, *Bregman distances and Chebyshev sets*, J. Approx. Theory **159**, 3–25. [arXiv:0712.4030](#). ↑ [15](#), [26](#), [52](#).
- [48] Ben-Tal A., Margalit T., Nemirovskii A.S., 2001, *The ordered subsets mirror descent optimization method with applications to tomography*, Soc. Ind. Appl. Math. J. Optim. **12**, 79–108. ↑ [16](#).
- [49] Benyamini Y., Lindenstrauss J., 2000, *Geometric nonlinear functional analysis*, Vol. **1**, American Mathematical Society, Providence. ↑ [10](#), [39](#).
- [50] Berdikulov M.A., Odilov S.T., 1995, *Obobshennye spin-factory*, Uzbek. mat. zhurn. **1995**:1, 10–15. [www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/berdikulovodilov1995.pdf](#). ↑ [9](#), [60](#).
- [51] Beurling A., Livingston A.E., 1962, *A theorem on duality mappings in Banach spaces*, Ark. Mat. **4**, 405–411. [euclid:afm/1485893389](#). ↑ [24](#).
- [52] Birkhoff G., 1935, *Orthogonality in linear metric spaces*, Duke Math. J. **1**, 169–172. ↑ [42](#).
- [53] Bishop E., Phelps R.R., 1963, *The support functionals of a convex set*, in: Klee V., *Convexity*, American Mathematical Society, Providence, pp. 27–35. ↑ [51](#).
- [54] Bjelaković I., Deuschel J.-D., Krüger T., Seiler R., Siegmund-Schultze R., Szkoła A., 2005, *A quantum version of Sanov’s theorem*, Commun. Math. Phys. **260**, 659–671. [arXiv:quant-ph/0412157](#). ↑ [52](#).
- [55] Borsuk K., 1931, *Sur les rétractes*, Fund. Math. **17**, 152–170. [matwbn.icm.edu.pl/ksiazki/fm/fm17/fm17112.pdf](#). ↑ [52](#).
- [56] Borwein J.M., Guirao A.J., Hájek P., Vanderwerff J.D., 2009, *Uniformly convex functions on Banach spaces*, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. **137**, 1081–1091. ↑ [25](#).
- [57] Borwein J.M., Read J., Lewis A.S., Zhū Q.J. (朱其吉), 2000, *Convex spectral functions of compact operators*, J. Nonlin. Conv. Anal. **1**, 17–35. [homepages.wmich.edu/~zhu/papers/brlz.ps](#). ↑ [62](#).
- [58] Borwein J.M., Reich S., Sabach S., 2011, *A characterization of Bregman firmly nonexpansive operators using a new monotonicity concept*, J. Nonlin. Conv. Anal. **12**, 161–183. [www.ybook.co.jp/online-p/JNCA/vol12/jncav12n1p161.pdf](#). ↑ [15](#).
- [59] Borwein J.M., Vanderwerff J.D., 2001, *Convex functions of Legendre type in general Banach spaces*, J. Conv. Anal. **8**, 569–581. ↑ [14](#).
- [60] Borwein J.M., Vanderwerff J.D., 2004, *Constructible convex sets*, Set-Val. Anal. **12**, 61–77. [wayback.cecm.sfu.ca/Preprints03/2003-202.pdf](#). ↑ [51](#).
- [61] Borwein J.M., Vanderwerff J.D., 2010, *Fréchet–Legendre functions and reflexive Banach spaces*, J. Conv. Anal. **17**, 915–924. ↑ [14](#).
- [62] Boyle P., Dykstra R.L., 1986, *A method for finding projections onto the intersection of convex sets in Hilbert spaces*, in: Dykstra R.L., Robertson T., Wright F.T. (eds.), *Advances in order restricted statistical inference. Proceedings of the Symposium on order restricted statistical inference held in Iowa City, Iowa, September 11–13, 1985*, Lecture Notes in Statistics **37**, Springer, Berlin, pp. 28–47. ↑ [51](#).
- [63] Bratteli O., Robinson D.W., 1979, 1981, *Operator algebras and quantum statistical mechanics*, Vol. **1–2**, Springer, Berlin (2nd rev. ed.: 1987, 1997). ↑ [19](#).
- [64] Brègman L.M., 1965, *Nakhozhdenie obšei točki vypuklykh mnozhestv metodom posledovatel’nogo proektirovaniya*, Dokl. Akad. nauk SSSR **162**, 487–490. [mathnet.ru:dan31130](#) (Engl. transl.: 1965, *The method of successive projection for finding a common point of convex sets*, Soviet Math. Dokl. **6**, 688–692). ↑ [51](#).
- [65] Brègman L.M., 1966, *Relaksacionnyi metod nakhozhdeniya obšei točki vypuklykh mnozhestv i ego primeneniye dlya zadach optimizacii*, Dokl. Akad. nauk SSSR **171**, 1019–1022. [mathnet.ru:dan32741](#) (Engl. transl.: 1966, *A relaxation method of finding a common point of convex sets and its application to problems of optimization*, Soviet Math. Dokl. **7**, 1578–1581). ↑ [3](#), [4](#), [14](#), [15](#), [17](#), [19](#), [41](#), [51](#), [63](#).
- [66] Brègman L.M., 1966, *Relaksacionnyi metod nakhozhdeniya obšei točki vypuklykh mnozhestv i ego primeneniya*, Ph.D. thesis, Matematiko-mekhanicheskii fakul’tet, Leningradskii gosudarstvennyi universitet, Leningrad. [www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/bregman1966.pdf](#) (Synopsis: [www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/bregman1967.pdf](#)). ↑ [3](#), [4](#), [12](#), [14](#), [15](#), [17](#), [19](#), [41](#), [63](#).
- [67] Brègman L.M., 1967, *Relaksacionnyi metod nakhozhdeniya obšei točki vypuklykh mnozhestv i ego primeneniye dlya resheniya zadach vypuklogo programmirovaniya*, Zh. vychestl. matem. matem. fiz. **7**, 620–631. [mathnet.ru:zvmmf7353](#) (Engl. transl.: 1967, *The relaxation method for finding common points of convex sets and its application to the solution of problems in convex programming*, USSR Comput. Math. Math. Phys. **7**, 200–217). ↑ [14](#), [17](#).

- [68] Brègman L.M., Censor Y., Reich S., 1999, *Dykstra's algorithm as the nonlinear extension of Bregman's optimization method*, J. Convex Anal. **6**, 319–333. www.emis.de/journals/JCA/vol.6_no.2/j184.pdf. ↑ 51.
- [69] Brohé M., Tossings P., 2000, *Perturbed proximal point algorithm with nonquadratic kernel*, Serdica Math. J. **26**, 177–206. ↑ 20.
- [70] Brøndsted A., 1964, *Conjugate convex functions in topological vector spaces*, Kong. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Mat.-fys. Medd. **34**, 1–26. ↑ 12.
- [71] Browder F.E., 1958, *On some approximation methods for solutions of the Dirichlet problem for linear elliptic equations of arbitrary order*, J. Math. Mech. **7**, 69–80. ↑ 51.
- [72] Browder F.E., 1965, *Multi-valued monotone nonlinear mappings and duality mappings in Banach spaces*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **118**, 338–351. ↑ 24.
- [73] Browder F.E., 1966, *Fixed point theorems for nonlinear semicontractive mappings in Banach spaces*, Arch. Rat. Mech. Anal. **21**, 259–269. ↑ 41.
- [74] Browder F.E., 1967, *Convergence theorems for sequences of nonlinear operators in Banach spaces*, Math. Z. **100**, 201–225. ↑ 22.
- [75] Browder F.E., 1968, *Nonlinear maximal monotone operators in Banach space*, Math. Ann. **175**, 89–113. ↑ 36.
- [76] Bruck R.E. Jr., 1982, *Random products of contractions in metric and Banach spaces*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **88**, 319–332. ↑ 51.
- [77] Bruck R.E. Jr., Reich S., 1977, *Nonexpansive projections and resolvents of accretive operators in Banach spaces*, Houston J. Math. **3**, 459–470. ↑ 41, 51.
- [78] Brunk H.D., Ewing G.M., Utz W.R., 1957, *Minimizing integrals in certain classes of monotone functions*, Pacific J. Math. **7**, 833–847. euclid.pjm/1103043663. ↑ 14.
- [79] Burg J.P., 1967, *Maximum entropy spectral analysis*, Texas Instruments, Dallas. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/burg1967.pdf (repr. in: Childers D.G. (ed.), 1978, *Modern spectrum analysis*, IEEE Press, New York, pp. 34–41). ↑ 15.
- [80] Burg J.P., 1975, *Maximum entropy spectral analysis*, Ph.D. thesis, Stanford University, Stanford. sepwww.stanford.edu/data/media/public/oldreports/sep06/. ↑ 15.
- [81] Burger M., 2016, *Bregman distances in inverse problems and partial differential equations*, in: Hiriart-Urruty J.-B., Korytowski A., Maurer H., Szymkat M. (eds.), *Advances in mathematical modeling, optimization and optimal control*, Springer, Cham, pp. 3–33. [arXiv:1505.05191](https://arxiv.org/abs/1505.05191). ↑ 14.
- [82] Butnariu D., Censor Y., Reich S., 1997, *Iterative averaging of entropic projections for solving stochastic convex feasibility problems*, Comput. Optim. Appl. **8**, 21–39. math.haifa.ac.il/yair/BCRcoap97.pdf. ↑ 13, 15.
- [83] Butnariu D., Iusem A.N., 1997, *Local moduli of convexity and their application to finding almost common fixed points of measurable families of operators*, in: Censor Y., Reich S. (eds.), *Recent developments in optimization theory and nonlinear analysis. AMS/IMU special session on optimization and nonlinear analysis, May 24–26, 1996, Jerusalem, Israel*, Contemp. Math. **204**, American Mathematical Society, Providence, pp. 61–91. ↑ 12, 13, 18.
- [84] Butnariu D., Iusem A.N., 2000, *Totally convex functions for fixed point computation and infinite dimensional optimization*, Kluwer, Dordrecht. ↑ 11, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 22, 28, 30, 31, 34.
- [85] Butnariu D., Iusem A.N., Zălinescu C., 2003, *On uniform convexity, total convexity and convergence of the proximal point and outer Bregman projection algorithms in Banach spaces*, J. Conv. Anal. **10**, 35–61. ↑ 11, 13, 28, 40.
- [86] Butnariu D., Resmerita E., 2001, *The outer Bregman projection method for stochastic feasibility problems in Banach spaces*, in: Butnariu D., Censor Y., Reich S. (eds.), *Inherently parallel algorithms in feasibility and optimization and their applications*, North-Holland, Amsterdam, pp. 69–86. ↑ 40.
- [87] Butnariu D., Resmerita E., 2006, *Bregman distances, totally convex functions, and a method for solving operator equations in Banach spaces*, Abstr. Appl. Anal. **2006**:84919, 1–39. euclid.aaa/1170202981. ↑ 18, 27, 51.
- [88] Bynum W.L., 1971, *Characterizations of uniform convexity*, Pacific J. Math. **38**, 577–581. ↑ 25.
- [89] Censor Y., Elfving T., 1994, *A multiprojection algorithm using Bregman projections in a product space*, Numer. Algor. **8**, 221–239. ↑ 14.
- [90] Censor Y., Lent A., 1981, *An iterative row-action method for interval convex programming*, J. Optim. Theor. Appl. **34**, 321–353. ↑ 12, 13, 14, 17, 19, 30.
- [91] Censor Y., Lent A., 1987, *Optimization of “log x” entropy over linear equality constraints*, Soc. Industr. Appl. Math. J. Contr. Optim. **35**, 921–933. ↑ 15.
- [92] Censor Y., Reich S., 1996, *Iterations of paracontractions and firmly nonexpansive operators with applications to feasibility and optimization*, Optimization **37**, 323–339. ↑ 19.
- [93] Censor Y., Zenios S.A., 1992, *Proximal minimization algorithm with D-functions*, J. Optim. Theor. Appl. **73**, 451–464. ↑ 21.
- [94] Chaatit F., 1995, *On uniform homeomorphisms of the unit spheres of certain Banach lattices*, Pacific J. Math. **168**, 11–31. ↑ 58, 60.
- [95] Chávez-Domínguez J.A., 2023, *Uniform homeomorphisms between spheres of unitarily invariant ideals*, [arXiv:2305.07169](https://arxiv.org/abs/2305.07169). ↑ 58, 59, 60, 63.
- [96] Chebyshev P.L., 1859, *Sur les questions de minima qui se rattachent à la représentation approximative des fonctions*, Mém. Acad. Imp. Scienc. St.-Petersbourg, VI^{ème} sér., Sci. math. phys. **7**, 199–291 (Repr. in: 1899, Markov A.A., Sonin N.Ya. (eds.), *Oeuvres de P. L. Tchebychef*, Vol. **1**, Tipografiya Imperatorskoï akademii nauk, Sanktpeterburg, pp. 273–378; Russ. transl.: 1899, *Voprosy o naimen'shikh' velichinakh', svyazannye s' priblizhennym' predstavleniem' funktsii*, in: Markov A.A., Sonin N.Ya. (eds.), *Sochineniya P. L. Chebysheva*, Vol. **1**, Tipografiya Imperatorskoï akademii nauk, Sanktpeterburg, pp. 273–378. e-heritage.ru/Book/10070361). ↑ 18.
- [97] Chencov N.N., 1968, *Nesimmetrichnoe rasstoyanie mezhdru raspredeleniyami veroyatnostei, entropiya i teorema Pifagora*, Mat. zametki **4**, 323–332. mathnet.ru/mz9452 (Engl. transl.: 1968, *Nonsymmetrical distance between probability distributions, entropy and the theorem of Pythagoras*, Math. Notes Acad. Sci. USSR **4**, 686–691). ↑ 3, 19, 51, 52, 60.
- [98] Chencov N.N., 1972, *Statisticheskie reshayushie pravila i optimal'nye vyvody*, Nauka, Moskva (Engl. transl.: 1982, *Statistical decision rules and optimal inference*, Transl. Math. Monogr. **53**, American Mathematical Society, Providence). ↑ 19, 52.
- [99] Chen G., Teboulle M., 1993, *Convergence analysis of a proximal-like minimization algorithm using Bregman functions*, Soc. Industr. Appl. Math. J. Optim. **3**, 538–543. ↑ 12.
- [100] Chen Y.Y., Kàn C. (阚超), Sòng W. (宋文), 2012, *The Moreau envelope function and proximal mapping with respect to the Bregman distances in Banach spaces*, Vietnam J. Math. **40**, 181–199. ↑ 28.
- [101] Ciorănescu E.I., 1974, *Aplicații de dualitate în analiza funcțională neliniară*, Editura Academiei Republicii Socialiste România, București. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/cioranescu1974.pdf. ↑ 24, 25, 31.

- [102] Clarkson J.A., 1936, *Uniformly convex spaces*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **40**, 396–414. ↑ [23](#), [55](#).
- [103] Cleaver C.E., 1973, *Interpolation and extension of Lipschitz-Hölder maps on C_p spaces*, Colloq. Math. **27**, 83–87. ↑ [53](#), [55](#).
- [104] Combettes P.L., 1993, *Signal recovery by best feasible approximation*, IEEE Trans. Image Process. **2**, 269–271. ↑ [51](#).
- [105] Csizsár I., 1963, *Eine informationstheoretische Ungleichung und ihre Anwendung auf den Beweis der Ergodizität von Markoffschen Ketten*, Magyar Tud. Akad. Mat. Kutató Int. Közl. **8**, 85–108.
www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/csiszar1963.pdf. ↑ [19](#), [52](#).
- [106] Csizsár I., 1975, *I-divergence geometry of probability distributions and minimization problems*, Ann. Prob. **3**, 146–158. ↑ [19](#).
- [107] Csizsár I., 1984, *Sanov property, generalized I-projection and a conditional limit theorem*, Ann. Prob. **12**, 768–793. ↑ [52](#).
- [108] Csizsár I., 1991, *Why least squares and maximum entropy? An axiomatic approach to inference for linear inverse problems*, Ann. Stat. **19**, 2032–2066. ↑ [16](#).
- [109] Csizsár I., 1995, *Generalized projections for non-negative functions*, Acta Math. Hung. **68**, 161–185. ↑ [14](#), [16](#), [19](#).
- [110] Csizsár I., Matúš F., 2008, *On minimization of entropy functionals under moment constraints*, in: Kschischang F.R., Yáng E.H. (杨恩怀) (eds.), *Proceedings of the 2008 IEEE International Symposium on Information Theory*, IEEE Information Theory Society, Washington, pp. 2101–2105. ↑ [14](#).
- [111] Csizsár I., Matúš F., 2009, *On minimization of multivariate entropy functionals*, in: Hajek B.E., Tassioulas L., Anantharam V., Kontoyiannis I. (eds.), *Proceedings of 2009 IEEE Information Theory Workshop on Networking and Information Theory*, IEEE Information Theory Society, Washington, pp. 96–100. ↑ [14](#).
- [112] Csizsár I., Matúš F., 2012, *Generalized minimizers of convex integral functions, Bregman distance, pythagorean identities*, Kybernetika **48**, 637–689. [arXiv:1202.0666](https://arxiv.org/abs/1202.0666). ↑ [14](#).
- [113] Csizsár I., Matúš F., 2016, *Convergence of generalized entropy minimizers in sequences of convex problems*, in: Anantharam V., Kontoyiannis I., Steinberg Y., Vontobel P. (eds.), *Proceedings of the 2016 IEEE International Symposium on Information Theory*, IEEE Information Theory Society, Washington, pp. 2609–2613. ↑ [14](#).
- [114] Cudia D.F., 1964, *The geometry of Banach spaces. Smoothness*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **110**, 284–314. ↑ [24](#), [25](#).
- [115] Davis C., 1957, *All convex invariant functions of hermitian matrices*, Arch. Math. **8**, 276–278. ↑ [16](#).
- [116] Day M.M., 1941, *Reflexive Banach spaces not isomorphic to uniformly convex spaces*, Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. **47**, 313–317. ↑ [39](#).
- [117] Day M.M., 1944, *Uniform convexity in factor and conjugate spaces*, Ann. Math. **45**, 375–385. ↑ [23](#).
- [118] Day M.M., 1958, *Normed linear spaces*, Springer, Berlin (3rd rev. ed.: 1973). ↑ [22](#).
- [119] de Figueiredo D.G., 1967, *Topics in nonlinear functional analysis*, University of Maryland, College Park.
www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/defigueiredo1967.pdf. ↑ [25](#).
- [120] de la Llave R., Obaya R., 1999, *Regularity of the composition operator in spaces of Hölder functions*, Discr. Cont. Dyn. Syst. **5**, 157–184. ↑ [43](#).
- [121] DePrima C.R., Petryshyn W.V., 1971, *Remarks on strict monotonicity and surjectivity properties of duality mappings defined on real normed linear spaces*, Math. Z. **123**, 49–55. ↑ [24](#).
- [122] *Deutsch F.R., 1965, *Some applications of functional analysis to approximation theory*, Ph.D. thesis, Brown University, Providence. ↑ [52](#).
- [123] Deutsch F.R., Lambert J.M., 1980, *On continuity of metric projections*, J. Approx. Theor. **29**, 116–131. ↑ [39](#).
- [124] Devetak I., Harrow A.W., Winter A.J., 2008, *A resource framework for quantum Shannon theory*, IEEE Trans. Inform. Theor. **54**, 4587–4618. [arXiv:quant-ph/0512015](https://arxiv.org/abs/quant-ph/0512015). ↑ [52](#).
- [125] Dhillon I.S., Tropp J.A., 2007, *Matrix nearness problems with Bregman divergences*, Soc. Industr. Appl. Math. J. Matrix Anal. Appl. **29**, 1120–1146. authors.library.caltech.edu/9428/1/DHIsiamjmaa07.pdf. ↑ [51](#).
- [126] Diestel J., 1975, *Geometry of Banach spaces: selected topics*, Lecture Notes in Mathematics **485**, Springer, Berlin. ↑ [22](#).
- [127] Dixmier J., 1953, *Formes linéaires sur un anneau d'opérateurs*, Bull. Soc. Math. France **81**, 9–39.
[numdam:BSMF_1953__81__9_0](https://numdam.org/BSMF_1953__81__9_0). ↑ [53](#).
- [128] Dodds P.G., de Pagter B., Sukochev F.A., 2023, *Noncommutative integration and operator theory*, Springer, Cham. ↑ [62](#).
- [129] Dubuc E.J., 1979, *Sur les modèles de la géométrie différentielle synthétique*, Cahiers top. géom. diff. cat. **20**, 231–279.
[numdam:CTGDC_1979__20_3_231_0](https://numdam.org/CTGDC_1979__20_3_231_0). ↑ [7](#).
- [130] Dykstra R.L., 1983, *An algorithm for restricted least squares regression*, J. Amer. Statist. Assoc. **78**, 837–842.
cda.psych.uiuc.edu/matlab_programming_class_2012/dykstra.pdf. ↑ [51](#).
- [131] Eckstein J., 1993, *Nonlinear proximal point algorithms using Bregman functions, with applications to convex programming*, Math. Oper. Res. **18**, 202–226. ↑ [15](#), [21](#).
- [132] Efimov N.V., Stechkin S.B., 1958, *Nekotorye svoystva chebyshevskikh mnozhestv*, Dokl. Akad. nauk SSSR **118**, 17–19.
mathnet.ru/dan22637. ↑ [18](#), [52](#).
- [133] Eguchi S. (江口直透), 1983, *Second order efficiency of minimum contrast estimators in a curved exponential family*, Ann. Stat. **11**, 793–803. [euclid:aos/1176346246](https://euclid.aos/1176346246). ↑ [19](#), [52](#).
- [134] Elsasser W.M., 1937, *On quantum measurements and the role of the uncertainty relations in statistical mechanics*, Phys. Rev. **52**, 987–999. ↑ [51](#).
- [135] Euler L., 1770, *Institutionum calculi integralis*, Vol. **3**, Academia Scientiarum Imperialis, Sankt-Peterburg.
pbc.gda.pl/dlibra/publication/20282/edition/16413 (Russ. transl.: 1958, *Integral'noe ischislenie*, Vol. **3**, Gosudarstvennoe izdatel'stvo fiziko-matematicheskoi literatury, Moskva; Engl. transl.: 2010, *Foundations of integral calculus*, Vol. **3**, www.17centurymaths.com/contents/integralcalculusvol3.htm). ↑ [14](#).
- [136] Fabian M., Whitfield J.H.M., Zizler V.E., 1983, *Norms with locally lipschitzian derivatives*, Israel J. Math. **44**, 262–276. ↑ [25](#).
- [137] Fack T., Kosaki H. (幸崎秀樹), 1986, *Generalized s-numbers of τ -measurable operators*, Pacific J. Math. **123**, 269–300.
[euclid:pjm/1102701004](https://euclid.pjm/1102701004). ↑ [53](#), [55](#).
- [138] Falcone A.J., Takesaki M. (竹崎正道), 2001, *The non-commutative flow of weights on a von Neumann algebra*, J. Funct. Anal. **182**, 170–206. www.math.ucla.edu/~mt/papers/QFlow-Final.tex.pdf. ↑ [57](#).
- [139] Fán Q. (樊懋), Glicksberg I., 1958, *Some geometric properties of the spheres in a normed linear space*, Duke Math. J. **25**, 553–568. ↑ [39](#).
- [140] Fenchel W., 1949, *On conjugate convex functions*, Canad. J. Math. **1**, 73–77.
www.cs.cmu.edu/~suvrit/teach/papers/1949_fenchel_conjugate_convex_functions.pdf. ↑ [12](#), [14](#).
- [141] Fischer H.R., Rüttiman G.T., 1978, *The geometry of the state space*, in: Marlow A.R. (ed.), *Mathematical foundations of quantum theory*, Academic Press, New York, pp. 153–176. ↑ [60](#).
- [142] Fleming R.J., Jamison J.E., 2002, *Isometries on Banach spaces: function spaces*, Chapman & Hall, Boca Raton. ↑ [42](#).
- [143] Fréchet M., 1925, *La notion de différentielle dans l'analyse générale*, Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup. 3^e sér. **42**, 293–323. ↑ [11](#).
- [144] Fréchet M., 1925, *Les espaces abstraits topologiquement affines*, Acta Math. **47**, 25–52. ↑ [23](#).

- [145] Fréchet M., 1925, *Sur la notion de différentielle dans l'analyse générale*, Compt. rend. hebd. séanc. Acad. sci. **180**, 806–809. ↑ 11.
- [146] Fritz T., 2017, *Resource convertibility and ordered commutative monoids*, Math. Struct. Comp. Sci. **27**, 850–938. [arXiv:1504.03661](https://arxiv.org/abs/1504.03661). ↑ 52.
- [147] Gagné N., Panangaden P., 2018, *A categorical characterization of relative entropy on standard Borel spaces*, Electr. Not. Theor. Comp. Sci. A **336**, 135–153. [arXiv:1703.08853](https://arxiv.org/abs/1703.08853). ↑ 52.
- [148] Gateaux M.R., 1914, *Sur la représentation des fonctionnelles continues*, Atti Real. Accad. Lincei. Rend. Class. sci. fis., mat. nat. Ser. 5 **23**, 310–315. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/gateaux1914.pdf. ↑ 11.
- [149] Giles J.R., 1971, *A Banach space with support homeomorphism is reflexive*, Bull. Austral. Math. Soc. **5**, 187–189. ↑ 26.
- [150] Gillespie T.A., 1981, *On uniform convexity of Orlicz spaces*, Proc. Konink. Nederl. Akad. Wetensch. Amsterdam Ser. A **84** (= Indag. Math. **43**), 287–300. ↑ 60.
- [151] Golomb M., Tapia R.A., 1972, *The metric gradient in normed linear spaces*, Numer. Math. **20**, 115–124. ↑ 2, 24.
- [152] Gurin L.G., Polyak B.T., Raik E.V., 1967, *Metody proekcii dlya otyskaniya obšei točki vypuklykh mnozhestv*, Zh. vychisl. matem. matem. fiz. **7**, 1211–1228. [mathnet.ru:zvmmf7304](https://mathnet.ru/zvmmf7304) (Engl. transl.: 1967, *The method of projections for finding the common point of convex sets*, USSR Comput. Math. Math. Phys. **7**:6, 1–24). ↑ 51.
- [153] Haagerup U., 1979, *L^p -spaces associated with an arbitrary von Neumann algebra*, in: *Algèbres d'opérateurs et leurs applications en physique mathématique (Proc. Colloques Internationaux, Marseille 20-24 juin 1977)*, Colloques Internationaux C.N.R.S. **274**, Éditions du C.N.R.S., Paris, pp. 175–184. dmitripavlov.org/scans/haagerup.pdf. ↑ 53, 57.
- [154] Hahn H., 1927, *Über lineare Gleichungssysteme in linearen Räumen*, J. reine angew. Math. **157**, 214–229. gdz.sub.uni-goettingen.de/dms/load/img/?PPN=GDZPPN002170183&IDDOC=252029. ↑ 10.
- [155] Halperin I., 1962, *The product of projection operators*, Acta Sci. Math. Szeged **23**, 96–99. ↑ 51.
- [156] Hanner O., 1956, *On the uniform convexity of L^p and l^p* , Ark. Mat. **3**, 239–244. ↑ 55.
- [157] Han S.-P., 1988, *A successive projection method*, Math. Programm. **40**, 1–14. ↑ 51.
- [158] Harjulehto P., Hästö P., 2019, *Orlicz spaces and generalized Orlicz spaces*, Springer, Cham. ↑ 32, 33.
- [159] Haugazeau Y., 1968, *Sur les inéquations variationnelles et la minimisation de fonctionnelles convexes*, Ph.D. thesis, Faculté des sciences de l'Université de Paris, Paris. ↑ 51.
- [160] Havrda J., Chárvat F., 1967, *Quantification method of classification processes: concept of structural α -entropy*, Kybernetika **3**, 30–35. dml.cz/dmlcz/125526. ↑ 16.
- [161] Helly E., 1921, *Über Systeme linearer Gleichungen mit unendlich vielen Unbekannten*, Monatsh. Math. Phys. **31**, 60–91. ↑ 10.
- [162] Hilsum M., 1981, *Les espaces L^p d'une algèbre de von Neumann définies par la dérivée spatiale*, J. Funct. Anal. **40**, 151–169. ↑ 53, 54.
- [163] Hobson A., 1969, *A new theorem of information theory*, J. Stat. Phys. **1**, 383–391. ↑ 51.
- [164] Hoffmann-Jørgensen J., 1974, *On the modulus of smoothness and the G_α -conditions in B -spaces*, Preprint series 1974/75 No. **2**, Matematisk Institut, Aarhus Universitet, Aarhus. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/hoffmannjoergensen1974.pdf. ↑ 23, 25.
- [165] Hölder O., 1882, *Beiträge zur Potentialtheorie*, Ph.D. thesis, J.B. Metzlerschen Buchdruckerei, Stuttgart. archive.org/details/abr2978.0001.001.umich.edu. ↑ 10.
- [166] Hörmander L., 1954, *Sur la fonction d'appui des ensembles convexes dans un espace localement convexe*, Ark. Mat. **3**, 181–186. ↑ 12.
- [167] Hundal H.S., 2004, *An alternating projection that does not converge in norm*, Nonlin. Anal. **57**, 35–61. ↑ 51.
- [168] Hundal H.S., Deutsch F.R., 1997, *Two generalizations of Dykstra's cyclic projections algorithm*, Math. Programm. **77**, 335–355. ↑ 51.
- [169] Iochum B., 1984, *Cônes autopolaires et algèbres de Jordan*, Springer, Berlin. ↑ 55, 57.
- [170] Iochum B., 1986, *Non-associative L^p -spaces*, Pacific J. Math. **122**, 417–433. [euclid:pjm/1102701894](https://euclid.pjm/1102701894). ↑ 55, 56.
- [171] Itakura F. (板倉文忠), Saito S. (齊藤収三), 1968, *Analysis synthesis telephony based on the maximum likelihood method*, in: Kohasi Y. (小橋豊) (ed.), *Reports of the 6th international congress on acoustics*, Vol. **2**, Maruzen, Tōkyō, pp. C17–C20. ↑ 15.
- [172] Iusem A., Gárciga Otero R., 2001, *Inexact versions of proximal point and augmented lagrangian algorithms in Banach spaces*, Numer. Funct. Anal. Optim. **22**, 609–640. Erratum: 2002, Numer. Funct. Anal. Optim. **23**, 227–228. ↑ 40.
- [173] James R.C., 1957, *Reflexivity and the supremum of linear functionals*, Ann. Math. **66**, 159–169. ↑ 39.
- [174] James R.C., 1964, *Characterizations of reflexivity*, Stud. Math. **23**, 205–216. matwbn.icm.edu.pl/ksiazki/sm/sm23/sm23114.pdf. ↑ 39.
- [175] James W., Stein C., 1961, *Estimation with quadratic loss*, in: Neyman J. (ed.), *Proceedings of the fourth Berkeley symposium on mathematical statistics and probability*, Vol. **1**, University of California Press, Berkeley, pp. 361–379. ↑ 17.
- [176] Jaynes E.T., 1957, *Information theory and statistical mechanics*, Phys. Rev. **106**, 620–630. bayes.wustl.edu/etj/articles/theory.1.pdf. ↑ 51.
- [177] Jaynes E.T., 1979, *Where do we stand on maximum entropy?*, in: Levine R.D., Tribus M. (eds.), *The maximum entropy formalism: a conference held at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology on May 2-4, 1978*, MIT Press, Cambridge, pp. 15–118. bayes.wustl.edu/etj/articles/stand.on.entropy.pdf. ↑ 51.
- [178] Jaynes E.T., 1985, *Where do we go from here?*, in: Smith C.R., Grandy W.T. Jr. (eds.), *Maximum-entropy and bayesian methods in inverse problems*, Reidel, Dordrecht, pp. 21–58. ↑ 50.
- [179] Jeffreys H., 1946, *An invariant form for the prior probability in estimation problems*, Proc. Roy. Soc. London A **186**, 453–461. ↑ 19.
- [180] Jenčová A., 2005, *Quantum information geometry and non-commutative L_p spaces*, Inf. Dim. Anal. Quant. Prob. Relat. Top. **8**, 215–233. www.mat.savba.sk/~jencova/pdf/lpspaces.pdf (early version: [arXiv:math-ph/0311004](https://arxiv.org/abs/math-ph/0311004)). ↑ 6, 54, 56.
- [181] Jenčová A., Pulmannová S., 2021, *Geometric and algebraic aspects of spectrality in order unit spaces: a comparison*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **504**:125360, 1–32. [arXiv:2102.01628](https://arxiv.org/abs/2102.01628). ↑ 60.
- [182] Jones L.K., Byrne C.L., 1990, *General entropy criteria for inverse problems, with applications to ada compression, pattern classification and cluster analysis*, IEEE Trans. Inf. Theor. **36**, 23–30. ↑ 14.
- [183] Jones L.K., Trutzer V., 1989, *Computationally feasible high-resolution minimum-distance procedures which extend the maximum-entropy method*, Inv. Probl. **5**, 749–766. ↑ 14, 16.
- [184] Kachurovskii R.I., 1960, *O monotonykh operatorakh i vypuklykh funkcionalakh*, Usp. mat. nauk **15**:4 (94), 213–215. mathnet.ru:umn9144. ↑ 13.
- [185] Kachurovskii R.I., 1966, *Nelinejnye operatory s ogranichenym izmeneniem, monotonye i vypuklye operatory v banachovykh prostranstvakh*, Usp. mat. nauk **21**:5 (131), 256–267. mathnet.ru:umn5924. ↑ 14, 38.

- [186] Kaczmarz S., 1937, *Przybliżone rozwiązywanie układów równań liniowych*. — *Angenäherte Auflösung von Systemen linearer Gleichungen*, Bull. Internat. Acad. Polon. Sci. Lett., Class. Sci. Math. Natur.: Sér. A, Sci. Math. **1937**:3, 355–357. faculty.sites.iastate.edu/esweber/files/inline-files/kaczmarz_english_translation_1937.pdf (Engl. transl.: 1993, *Approximate solution of systems of linear equations*, Int. J. Contr. **57**, 1269–1271). ↑ 51.
- [187] Kadec M.I., 1956, *Bezuslovno skhodyašiesya ryady v ravnomerno vypuklom prostranstve*, Usp. mat. nauk **11**:5 (71), 185–190. mathnet.ru:umn7903. ↑ 55.
- [188] Kadec M.I., 1958, *O slaboi i sil'noi skhodimosti*, Dokl. Akad. nauk SSSR **122**, 13–16. mathnet.ru:dan23385. ↑ 22.
- [189] Kakutani S. (角谷静夫), 1940, *Nakano shi no danwa nitsuite* (中野氏ノ談話ニツイテ), Zenkoku Shijō Sūgaku Danwakai (全国紙上数学談話会) **192**, 42–44. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/kakutani1940.pdf. ↑ 51.
- [190] Kapur J.N., 1972, *Measures of uncertainty, mathematical programming and physics*, J. Indian Soc. Agric. Stat. **24**, 47–66. ↑ 15.
- [191] Kassay G., 1985, *The proximal points algorithm for reflexive Banach spaces*, Studia Univ. Babeş-Bolyai, Mathematica **30**, 9–17. ↑ 22.
- [192] Katō M. (加藤幹雄), Takahashi Y. (高橋泰嗣), Hashimoto K. (橋本一夫), 2002, *On some generalizations of q -uniform convexity inequalities*, Sūrikaiseikikenkyūsho Kōkyūroku (数理解析研究所講究録) **1246**, 93–97. ↑ 42.
- [193] Kazimierski K.S., 2010, *Aspects of regularization in Banach spaces*, Logos, Berlin. ↑ 14, 37.
- [194] Kivinen J., Warmuth M.K., 1999, *Boosting as entropy projection*, in: Ben-David S., Long P. (eds.), *COLT '99: Proceedings of the twelfth annual conference on computational learning theory, July 6th - 9th, 1999, Santa Cruz, California*, Association for Computing Machinery Press, New York, pp. 134–144. ↑ 15.
- [195] Kivinen J., Warmuth M.K., Hassibi B., 2006, *The p -norm generalization of the LMS algorithm for adaptive filtering*, IEEE Trans. Sign. Process. **54**, 1782–1793. ↑ 16.
- [196] Kiwiel K.C., 1997, *Free-steering relaxation methods for problems with strictly convex costs and linear constraints*, Math. Oper. Res. **22**, 326–349. ↑ 14.
- [197] Kiwiel K.C., 1997, *Proximal minimization methods with generalized Bregman functions*, Soc. Industr. Appl. Math. J. Contr. Optim. **35**, 1142–1168. ↑ 14.
- [198] Klee V., 1953, *Convex bodies and periodic homeomorphisms in Hilbert space*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **74**, 10–43. ↑ 18, 24, 32.
- [199] Klee V., 1960, *Mappings into normed linear spaces*, Fund. Math. **49**, 25–34. matwbn.icm.edu.pl/ksiazki/fm/fm49/fm4914.pdf. ↑ 22.
- [200] Klee V., 1961, *Convexity of Chebyshev sets*, Math. Ann. **142**, 292–304. ↑ 39.
- [201] Kolomý J., 1984, *Remarks on duality mapping and the Lax-Milgram property*, Z. Anal. Anwendung. **3**, 569–576. ↑ 26.
- [202] Kosaki H. (幸崎秀樹), 1980, *Canonical L^p -spaces associated with an arbitrary abstract von Neumann algebra*, Ph.D. thesis, University of California, Los Angeles. dmitripavlov.org/scans/kosaki-thesis.pdf. ↑ 53.
- [203] Kosaki H. (幸崎秀樹), 1984, *Applications of the complex interpolation method to a von Neumann algebra: non-commutative L^p -spaces*, J. Funct. Anal. **56**, 29–78. ↑ 53, 55.
- [204] Kosaki H. (幸崎秀樹), 1984, *Applications of uniform convexity of noncommutative L^p -spaces*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **283**, 265–282. www.ams.org/journals/tran/1984-283-01/S0002-9947-1984-0735421-6. ↑ 54, 57, 61, 63.
- [205] Kostecki R.-P., 2011, *The general form of γ -family of quantum relative entropies*, Open Sys. Inf. Dyn. **18**, 191–221. [arXiv:1106.2225](https://arxiv.org/abs/1106.2225). ↑ 6, 7, 56.
- [206] Kostecki R.-P., 2017, *Towards postquantum Vainberg–Brègman relative entropies*, [arXiv:1710.01837](https://arxiv.org/abs/1710.01837). ↑ 56, 57.
- [207] Kostecki R.-P., 2026, *Geometric properties of noncommutative Orlicz spaces with p -Amemiya norms in the context of metric and Vainberg–Brègman projections*, forthcoming. ↑ 8.
- [208] Kreĭn M.G., 1938, *L -problema v abstraktnom lineĭnom normirovannom prostranstve*, in: Akhiezer N.I., Kreĭn M.G., *O nekotorykh voprosakh teorii momentov*, Gosudarstvennoe nauko-tehnicheskoe izdatel'stvo Ukrainy, Har'kov, pp. 171–199 (Engl. transl.: 1962, *The L -problem in an abstract linear normed space*, in: Akhiezer N.I., Kreĭn M.G., *Some questions in the theory of moments*, American Mathematical Society, Providence, pp. 175–204). ↑ 23, 39.
- [209] Kullback S., 1959, *Information theory and statistics*, Wiley, New York (2nd rev. ed.: 1968, Dover, New York). ↑ 19, 51.
- [210] Kullback S., Leibler R.A., 1951, *On information and sufficiency*, Ann. Math. Statist. **22**, 79–86. euclid.aoms/1177729694. ↑ 3, 15, 19.
- [211] Lambert J.M., 1975, *Continuous metric projections*, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. **48**, 179–184. ↑ 39.
- [212] Lami L., 2017, *Non-classical correlations in quantum mechanics and beyond*, Ph.D. thesis, Departament de Física, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, Bellaterra. [arXiv:1803.02902](https://arxiv.org/abs/1803.02902). ↑ 60.
- [213] Laude E., Ochs P., Cremers D., 2020, *Bregman proximal mappings and Bregman–Moreau envelopes under relative prox-regularity*, J. Optim. Theor. Appl. **184**, 724–761. [arXiv:1907.04306](https://arxiv.org/abs/1907.04306). ↑ 21.
- [214] Lawvere F.W., 1973, *Metric spaces, generalized logic, and closed categories*, Rend. Sem. Mat. Fis. Milano **43**, 135–166 (repr. 2002, Repr. Theor. Appl. Cat. **1**, 1–37. www.tac.mta.ca/tac/reprints/articles/1/tr1.pdf). ↑ 47.
- [215] Lax P.D., Milgram A.N., 1954, *Parabolic equations*, in: Bers L., Bochner S., John F. (eds.), *Contributions to the theory of partial differential equations*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, pp. 167–190. ↑ 61.
- [216] Legendre A.-M., 1787, *Mémoire sur l'intégration de quelques équations aux différences partielles*, Mém. Académ. Royale Sci. **1787**, 309–351. thibaut.horel.org/convex/legendre-1787.pdf. ↑ 14.
- [217] Léonard C., 2010, *Entropic projections and dominating points*, Europ. Ser. Appl. Industr. Math.: Prob. Statist. **14**, 343–381. [arXiv:0711.0206](https://arxiv.org/abs/0711.0206). ↑ 52.
- [218] Leonard I.E., 1976, *Banach sequence spaces*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **54**, 245–265. ↑ 22.
- [219] Levitin E.S., Polyak B.T., 1966, *O skhodimosti minimiziruyushikh posledovatel'nostei v zadachakh na uslovnyiĭ ekstremum*, Dokl. Akad. nauk SSSR **168**, 997–1000. mathnet.ru:dan32344 (Engl. transl.: 1966, *Convergence of minimizing sequences in conditional extremum problems*, Soviet Math. Dokl. **7**, 764–767). ↑ 11.
- [220] Lewis A.S., 1996, *Convex analysis on the hermitian matrices*, Soc. Industr. Appl. Math. J. Optim. **6**, 164–177. ↑ 16, 17.
- [221] Lewis A.S., 1996, *Group invariance and convex matrix analysis*, Soc. Industr. Appl. Math. J. Matr. Anal. Appl. **17**, 927–949. ↑ 16.
- [222] Lieb E.H., Yngvason J., 1999, *The physics and mathematics of the second law of thermodynamics*, Phys. Rep. **310**, 1–96; **314**, 669. [arXiv:cond-mat/9708200](https://arxiv.org/abs/cond-mat/9708200). ↑ 52.
- [223] Liese F., Vajda I., 1987, *Convex statistical distances*, Teubner–Texte zur Mathematik **95**, Teubner, Leipzig. ↑ 16.
- [224] Lindblad G., 1975, *Completely positive maps and entropy inequalities*, Commun. Math. Phys. **40**, 147–151. ↑ 62.
- [225] Lindenstrauss J., 1963, *On the modulus of smoothness and divergent series in Banach spaces*, Michigan Math. J. **10**, 241–252. ↑ 23, 42.
- [226] Lindenstrauss J., Tzafriri L., 1977, 1979, *Classical Banach spaces*, Vol. **1–2**, Springer, Berlin. ↑ 36, 37, 42, 60.

- [227] Lions J.-L., 1969, *Quelques méthodes de résolution des problèmes aux limites non linéaires*, Dunod, Paris. ↑ [31](#), [52](#).
- [228] Lipschitz R., 1876, *Sur la possibilité d'intégrer complètement un système donné d'équations différentielles*, Bull. Sci. Math. Astron. **10**, 149–159. [numdam:BSMA_1876__10__149_0](#). ↑ [10](#).
- [229] Lorch E.R., 1953, *A curvature study of convex bodies in Banach spaces*, Ann. Mat. Pura Appl. **34**, 105–112. ↑ [40](#).
- [230] Lovaglia A.R., 1955, *Locally uniformly convex Banach spaces*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **78**, 225–238. ↑ [23](#).
- [231] Lowdenslager D.B., 1957, *On postulates for general quantum mechanics*, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. **8**, 88–91. ↑ [60](#).
- [232] Lozanovskii G.Ya., 1969, *VIII*, [www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/lozanovskij1969.pdf](#) (Engl. transl.: 2012, *Notebook VIII*, in: Wójtowicz M., Maligranda L., Mastyło M., Wnuk W., Yost D. (eds.), 2012, *Lozanovsky's notebooks. Part II. Problems 610–1469*, Wydawnictwo Uniwersytetu Kazimierza Wielkiego, Bydgoszcz, pp. 146–173). ↑ [60](#).
- [233] Lozanovskii G.Ya., 1972, *O nekotorykh banakhovykh strukturakh III*, Sibir. mat. zhurn. **13**, 1304–1313. [mathnet.ru:smj4527](#) (Engl. transl.: 1972, *On some Banach lattices. III*, Siber. Math. J. **13**, 910–916). ↑ [60](#).
- [234] Lumer G., 1961, *Semi-inner-product spaces*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **100**, 29–43. ↑ [42](#).
- [235] Luō X.F. (罗先发), Mèng L. (孟莉), Wén Q.F. (温慶豐), Yáo R.Z. (姚任之), 2019, *Bregman distances without coercive condition: suns, Chebyshev sets and Klee sets*, Optimization **68**, 1599–1624. ↑ [13](#), [18](#), [26](#).
- [236] Luxemburg W.A.J., 1955, *Banach function spaces*, Ph.D. thesis, Technische Hogeschool te Delft, Delft. [repository.tudelft.nl/assets/uuid:252868f8-d63f-42e4-934c-20956b86783f/71308.pdf](#). ↑ [60](#).
- [237] Lǐ C. (李冲), Sòng W. (宋文), Yáo R.Z. (姚任之), 2010, *The Bregman distance, approximate compactness and convexity of Chebyshev sets in Banach spaces*, J. Approx. Theor. **162**, 1128–1149. ↑ [40](#).
- [238] Lǐ J.L. (李锦路), 2004, *The metric projection and its applications to solving variational inequalities in Banach spaces*, Fix. Point Theory **5**, 285–298. ↑ [39](#).
- [239] Mandelbrojt S., 1939, *Sur les fonctions convexes*, Compt. rend. hebd. séanc. Acad. sci. **209**, 977–978. [thibaut.horel.org/convex/mandelbrot-39.pdf](#). ↑ [12](#).
- [240] Martín-Márquez V., Reich S., Sabach S., 2012, *Right Bregman nonexpansive operators in Banach spaces*, Nonlin. Anal. Theor. Meth. Appl. **75**, 5448–5465. [ssabach.net.technion.ac.il/files/2015/12/MRS2012-1.pdf](#). ↑ [4](#), [6](#), [20](#), [21](#), [22](#), [26](#), [30](#), [52](#).
- [241] Martín-Márquez V., Reich S., Sabach S., 2013, *Bregman strongly nonexpansive operators in reflexive Banach spaces*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **400**, 597–614. [ssabach.net.technion.ac.il/files/2015/12/MRS2013-1.pdf](#). ↑ [20](#), [21](#), [22](#), [53](#).
- [242] Martín-Márquez V., Reich S., Sabach S., 2013, *Iterative methods for approximating fixed points of Bregman nonexpansive operators*, Discr. Contin. Dyn. Syst. Ser. S **6**, 1043–1063. [ssabach.net.technion.ac.il/files/2015/12/MRS2013-2.pdf](#). ↑ [41](#).
- [243] Masuda T. (増田哲也), 1983, *L_p -spaces for von Neumann algebra with reference to a faithful normal semifinite weight*, Publ. Res. Inst. Math. Sci. Kyōto Univ. **19**, 673–727. [doi:10.2977/prims/1195182447](#). ↑ [53](#).
- [244] Matuszewska W., 1960, *On generalized Orlicz spaces*, Bull. Acad. Polon. Sci., Sér. Sci. Math., Astr. Phys. **8**, 349–353. [www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/matuszewska1960.pdf](#). ↑ [24](#).
- [245] Maurey B., Pisier G., 1976, *Séries de variables aléatoires vectorielles indépendantes et propriétés géométriques des espaces de Banach*, Stud. Math. **58**, 45–90. [matwbn.icm.edu.pl/ksiazki/sm/sm58/sm5814.pdf](#). ↑ [60](#).
- [246] Mazur S.M., 1929, *Une remarque sur l'homéomorphie des champs fonctionnels*, Stud. Math. **1**, 83–85. [matwbn.icm.edu.pl/ksiazki/sm/sm1/sm114.pdf](#). ↑ [57](#).
- [247] Mazur S.M., 1933, *Über konvexe Mengen in linearen normierten Räumen*, Stud. Math. **4**, 70–84. [matwbn.icm.edu.pl/ksiazki/sm/sm4/sm4113.pdf](#). ↑ [23](#), [24](#).
- [248] Mazur S.M., 1933, *Über schwache Konvergenz in den Räumen (L^p)*, Stud. Math. **4**, 128–133. [matwbn.icm.edu.pl/ksiazki/sm/sm4/sm4119.pdf](#). ↑ [23](#), [24](#), [41](#).
- [249] McCarthy C.A., 1967, c_p , Israel J. Math. **5**, 249–271. ↑ [53](#).
- [250] Megginson R.E., 1984, *The semi-Kadec-Klee condition and nearest-point properties of sets in normed linear spaces*, Ph.D. thesis, University of Illinois, Urbana–Champaign. [www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/megginson1984.pdf](#). ↑ [39](#).
- [251] Megginson R.E., 1998, *An introduction to Banach space theory*, Springer, Berlin. ↑ [39](#).
- [252] Minty G.J., 1962, *Monotone (nonlinear) operators in Hilbert space*, Duke Math. J. **29**, 341–346. ↑ [13](#), [22](#).
- [253] Minty G.J., 1964, *On the monotonicity of the gradient of a convex function*, Pacific J. Math. **14**, 243–247. ↑ [11](#).
- [254] Moerdijk I., Reyes G.E., 1991, *Models for smooth infinitesimal analysis*, Springer, Berlin. ↑ [7](#).
- [255] Moreau J.J., 1962, *Décomposition orthogonale d'un espace hilbertien selon deux cônes mutuellement polaires*, Compt. rend. hebd. séanc. Acad. sci. **255**, 238–240. [hal.science/hal-01867187/document](#). ↑ [3](#), [42](#).
- [256] Moreau J.J., 1962, *Fonctions convexes duales et points proximaux dans un espace hilbertien*, Compt. rend. hebd. séanc. Acad. sci. **255**, 2897–2899. [hal.science/hal-01867195/document](#). ↑ [10](#), [22](#).
- [257] Moreau J.J., 1962, *Fonctions convexes en dualité*, Séminaires de mathématiques, Faculté des sciences de Montpellier, Montpellier. [thibaut.horel.org/convex/moreau-62.pdf](#). ↑ [12](#).
- [258] *Moreau J.J., 1963, *Etude locale d'une fonctionnelle convexe*, Faculté des Sciences de Montpellier, Séminaires de Mathématiques, Montpellier. ↑ [11](#).
- [259] Moreau J.J., 1963, *Fonctionnelles sous-différentiables*, Compt. rend. hebd. séanc. Acad. sci. **257**, 4117–4119. ↑ [11](#).
- [260] Moreau J.J., 1963, *Propriétés des applications « prox »*, Compt. rend. hebd. séanc. Acad. sci. **256**, 1069–1071. ↑ [22](#).
- [261] Morimoto T., 1963, *Markov processes and the H-theorem*, J. Phys. Soc. Jap. **12**, 328–331. ↑ [52](#).
- [262] Nakano H. (中野秀二郎), 1951, *Topology and linear topological spaces*, Maruzen, Tōkyō. ↑ [23](#).
- [263] Nemirovskii A.S., Yudin D.B., 1979, *Slozhnost' zadach i effektivnost' metodov optimizacii*, Nauka, Moskva (Engl. transl.: 1983, *Problem complexity and method efficiency in optimization*, Wiley, New York). ↑ [16](#).
- [264] Nesterov Yu.E., Nemirovskii A.S., 1989, *Samosoglasovannye funktsii i polinomial'nye algoritmy v vypuklom programmirovanii*, Central'nyi ekonomiko-matematicheskii institut Akademii nauk SSSR, Moskva. [www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/nesterovnemirovskij1989.pdf](#). ↑ [17](#).
- [265] Nock R., Magdalou B., Briys E., Nielsen F., 2013, *Mining matrix data with Bregman matrix divergences for portfolio selection*, in: Nielsen F., Bhatia R. (eds.), *Matrix information geometry*, Springer, Berlin, pp. 373–402. ↑ [56](#), [63](#).
- [266] Odell E., Schlumprecht T., 1994, *The distortion problem*, Acta Math. **173**, 259–281. ↑ [10](#), [58](#), [60](#).
- [267] Ogasawara T. (小笠原藤次郎), 1944, *Bekutoru sokuron (II)* (ベクトル束論 (II)), J. Sci. Hiroshima Univ., Ser. A **13**, 41–161. [euclid:hmj/1559146005](#). ↑ [60](#).
- [268] Ojima I. (小嶋泉), 2004, *Temperature as order parameter of broken scale invariance*, Publ. Res. Inst. Math. Sci. Kyōto Univ. **40**, 731–756. [arXiv:math-ph/0311025](#). ↑ [56](#).
- [269] Opial Z., 1967, *Weak convergence of the sequence of successive approximations for nonexpansive mappings*, Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. **73**, 591–597. ↑ [41](#).
- [270] Oshman E.V., 1971, *Ob odnom kriterii nepreryvnosti metrichekoj proekcii v prostranstve Banakha*, Matem. zam. **10**, 459–468. [mathnet.ru:mzm9735](#) (Engl. transl.: 1971, *A continuity criterion for metric projections in Banach spaces*, Math. Notes Acad. Sci. USSR **10**, 697–701). ↑ [39](#).

- [271] Páng J.Z. (龐金宗), Naraghirad E., Wēn Q.F. (溫慶豐), 2014, *Bregman f -projection operator with applications to variational inequalities in Banach spaces*, Abstr. Appl. Anal. **2014**:594285, 1–10. ↑ 27.
- [272] Penot J.-P., 2005, *Continuity properties of projection operators*, J. Ineq. Appl. **2005**, 509–521. ↑ 39.
- [273] Petryshyn W.V., 1970, *A characterisation of strict convexity of Banach spaces and other uses of duality mappings*, J. Funct. Anal. **6**, 282–291. ↑ 24, 25.
- [274] Phelps R.R., 1960, *Uniqueness of Hahn-Banach extensions and unique best approximation*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **95**, 238–255. ↑ 39.
- [275] Phelps R.R., 1989, *Convex functions, monotone operators and differentiability*, Lecture Notes in Mathematics **1364**, Springer, Berlin (2nd rev. ed.: 1993). ↑ 12, 27.
- [276] Pinsker M.S., 1960, *Èntropiya, skorost' sozdaniya èntropii i èntropiynaya ustoichivost' gaussovskikh sluchaïnykh velichin i processov*, Dokl. Akad. nauk SSSR **133**, 531–534. mathnet.ru:dan28087 (Engl. transl.: 1960, *The entropy, the rate of establishment of entropy and entropic stability of gaussian random variables and processes*, Soviet Math. Dokl. **1**, 886–889). ↑ 15.
- [277] Pinsker M.S., 1960, *Informaciya i informacionnaya ustoichivost' sluchaïnykh velichin i processov*, Izdatel'stvo Akademii nauk SSSR, Moskva (Engl. transl.: 1964, *Information and information stability of random variables and processes*, Holden-Day, San Francisco). ↑ 15.
- [278] Pisier G., Xū Q.H. (許全華), 2003, *Non-commutative L_p -spaces*, in: Johnson W.B., Lindenstrauss J. (eds.), *Handbook of the geometry of Banach spaces*, Vol. **2**, North-Holland, Amsterdam, pp. 1459–1517. dmtripavlov.org/scans/pisier-xu.pdf. ↑ 55, 56.
- [279] Poffald E.I., Reich S., 1986, *An incomplete Cauchy problem*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **113**, 514–543. ↑ 25.
- [280] Práger M., 1960, *Ob odnom principe skhodimosti v prostranstve Gíl'berta*, Czechoslov. Math. J. **10**, 271–282. dml.cz/dmlcz/100409. ↑ 51.
- [281] Prüß J., 1981, *A characterization of uniform convexity and application to accretive operators*, Hiroshima Math. J. **11**, 229–234. ↑ 25.
- [282] Radon J., 1913, *Theorie und Anwendungen der absolut additiven Mengenfunktionen*, Sitzungsber. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-naturwiss. Klasse, Abt. IIa **122**, 1295–1438. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/radon1913.pdf. ↑ 22.
- [283] Raynaud Y., 1997, *Ultrapowers of Köthe function spaces*, Collect. Math. **48**, 733–742. ↑ 58, 60.
- [284] Raynaud Y., 1998, *Ultrapowers of Calderón–Lozanovskii interpolation spaces*, Indag. Math. N.S. **9**, 65–105. ↑ 57.
- [285] Raynaud Y., 2002, *On ultrapowers of non commutative L_p spaces*, J. Oper. Th. **48**, 41–68. ↑ 54, 57, 61, 63.
- [286] Reem D., Reich S., 2018, *Solutions to inexact resolvent inclusion problems with applications to nonlinear analysis and optimization*, Rend. Circ. Mat. Palermo, Ser. **2** **67**, 337–371. arXiv:1610.01871. ↑ 29, 37, 61, 63.
- [287] Reem D., Reich S., De Pierro A., 2019, *Re-examination of Bregman functions and new properties of their divergences*, Optimization **68**, 279–348. arXiv:1803.00641. ↑ 15, 16, 30, 61, 63.
- [288] Reich S., 1973, *Asymptotic behavior of contractions in Banach spaces*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **44**, 57–70. ↑ 52.
- [289] Reich S., 1996, *A weak convergence theorem for the alternating method with Bregman distances*, in: Kartsatos A.G. (ed.), *Theory and applications of nonlinear operators of accretive and monotone type*, Dekker, New York, pp. 313–318. ↑ 19, 20, 53.
- [290] Reich S., Sabach S., 2009, *A strong convergence theorem for a proximal-type algorithm in reflexive Banach spaces*, J. Nonlin. Conv. Anal. **10**, 471–485. ssabach.net.technion.ac.il/files/2015/12/RS2009.pdf. ↑ 12, 28, 62.
- [291] Reich S., Sabach S., 2011, *Existence and approximation of fixed points of Bregman firmly nonexpansive mappings in reflexive Banach spaces*, in: Bauschke H.H., Burachik R.S., Combettes P.L., Elser V., Luke D.R., Wolkowicz H. (eds.), *Fixed-point algorithms for inverse problems in science and engineering*, Springer, Berlin, pp. 299–314. ssabach.net.technion.ac.il/files/2015/12/RS2010-3.pdf. ↑ 20.
- [292] Reich S., Xū H.K. (徐洪坤), 2003, *On a Banach space property of Trubnikov*, Bull. Austral. Math. Soc. **67**, 503–510. ↑ 23.
- [293] Rényi A., 1961, *On measures of entropy and information*, in: Neyman J. (ed.), *Proceedings of the fourth Berkeley symposium on mathematical statistics and probability*, Vol. **1**, University of California Press, Berkeley, pp. 547–561. [euclid:bsmsp/1200512181](http://euclid.bsmsp/1200512181). ↑ 19.
- [294] Resmerita E., 2004, *On total convexity, Bregman projections and stability in Banach spaces*, J. Conv. Anal. **11**, 1–16. www.heldermann-verlag.de/jca/jca11/jca0379.pdf. ↑ 13, 25, 27, 30, 31, 39, 40.
- [295] Ricard É., 2015, *Hölder estimates for the noncommutative Mazur maps*, Arch. Math. **104**, 37–45. arXiv:1407.8334. ↑ 55, 57.
- [296] Riesz F., 1929, *Sur la convergence en moyenne*, Acta Sci. Math. Szeged **4**, 58–64, 182–185. ↑ 22.
- [297] Rockafellar R.T., 1963, *Convex functions and dual extremum problems*, Ph.D. thesis, Harvard University, Cambridge. sites.math.washington.edu/~rtr/papers/rtr001-PhDThesis.pdf. ↑ 10, 11, 14.
- [298] Rockafellar R.T., 1966, *Level sets and continuity of conjugate convex functions*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **123**, 46–63. ↑ 10, 28, 31, 34.
- [299] Rockafellar R.T., 1967, *Conjugates and Legendre transforms of convex functions*, Canad. J. Math. **19**, 200–205. sites.math.washington.edu/~rtr/papers/rtr014-LegendreTransform.pdf. ↑ 14.
- [300] Rockafellar R.T., 1969, *Convex functions, monotone operators and variational inequalities*, in: Ghizzetti A. (ed.), *Theory and applications of monotone operators*, Oderisi Editrice, Gubbio, pp. 35–65. sites.math.washington.edu/~rtr/papers/rtr032-ConFnMonoOpVI.pdf. ↑ 13.
- [301] Rockafellar R.T., 1970, *Convex analysis*, Princeton University Press, Princeton. www.math.washington.edu/~rtr/papers/rtr-ConvexAnalysis.djvu. ↑ 15, 32.
- [302] Rockafellar R.T., 1970, *On the maximal monotonicity of subdifferential mappings*, Pacific J. Math. **33**, 209–216. ↑ 13.
- [303] Rubinshtein G.Sh., 1965, *Ob odnoï èkstremaal'noï zadache v lineïnom normirovannom prostranstve*, Sibir. mat. zhurn. **6**, 711–714. mathnet.ru:smj5169. ↑ 52.
- [304] Ruston A.F., 1949, *A note on convexity in Banach spaces*, Proc. Cambridge Phil. Soc. **45**, 157–159. ↑ 23.
- [305] Sabach S., 2012, *Iterative methods for solving optimization problems*, Ph.D. thesis, Technion – Israel Institute of Technology, Haifa. ssabach.net.technion.ac.il/files/2015/12/PhD-Dissertation.pdf. ↑ 20.
- [306] Sanov I.N., 1957, *O veroyatnosti bol'shikh otklonenii sluchaïnykh velichin*, Matem. sb. **84** (nov. ser. **42**), 11–42. mathnet.ru:msb5043 (Engl. transl.: 1961, *On the probability of large deviations of random variables*, Sel. Transl. Math. Statist. Probab. **1**, 213–244). ↑ 19, 51, 52.
- [307] Schatten R., von Neumann J., 1948, *The cross-space of linear transformations. III*, Ann. Math. **49**, 557–582. ↑ 53, 62.
- [308] Schöpf F., Louis A.K., Schuster T., 2006, *Nonlinear iterative methods for linear ill-posed problems in Banach spaces*, Inver. Probl. **22**, 311–329. ↑ 40.
- [309] Schöpf F., Schuster T., Louis A.K., 2007, *Metric and Bregman projections onto affine subspaces and their computation via sequential subspace optimization methods*, J. Inver. Ill-Pos. Probl. **15**, 1–29. ↑ 40.

- [310] Schuster T., Kaltenbach B., Hofmann B., Kazimierski K.S., 2012, *Regularization methods in Banach spaces*, De Gruyter, Berlin. ↑ 40, 43.
- [311] Shí S.Y. (石思宇), Shí Z.R. (石忠锐), 2019, *On generalized Young's inequality*, in: Kosek M. (ed.), *Function spaces XII*, Banach Center Publications **119**, Instytut Matematyki Polskiej Akademii Nauk, Warszawa, pp. 295–309. ↑ 32, 33.
- [312] Shioji N. (塩路直樹), 1994, *On uniformly convex functions and uniformly smooth functions*, Sūrikaiseikikenkyūsho Kōkyūroku (数理解析研究所講究録) **861**, 1–20. ↑ 11, 25, 29.
- [313] Shioji N. (塩路直樹), 1995, *On uniformly convex functions and uniformly smooth functions*, Math. Japon. **41**, 641–655. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/shioji1995.pdf. ↑ 11, 25, 29.
- [314] Shmul'yan V.L., 1939, *On some geometrical properties of the sphere in a space of the type (B)*, Dokl. Akad. nauk SSSR **24**, 648–652. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/shmulyan1939.pdf. ↑ 22, 54.
- [315] Shmul'yan V.L., 1940, *Sur la dérivabilité de la norme dans l'espace de Banach*, Dokl. Akad. nauk SSSR **27**, 643–648. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/shmulyan1940.pdf. ↑ 23.
- [316] Singer I., 1964, *Some remarks on approximative compactness*, Rev. Roumaine Math. Pures Appl. **9**, 167–177. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/singer1964.pdf. ↑ 39.
- [317] Sprung B., 2019, *Upper and lower bounds for the Bregman divergence*, J. Ineq. Appl. **2019**:4, 1–12. ↑ 14.
- [318] Stratonovich R.L., 1955, *Ėntropiya v kvantovoi statistike*, Zh. Éksp. Teor. Fiz. **28**, 547–558 (Engl. transl.: 1955, *Entropy in quantum statistics*, Soviet Phys. J. Exp. Theor. Phys. **1**, 426–434. jetp.ac.ru/cgi-bin/dn/e_001_03_0426.pdf). ↑ 51.
- [319] Strömberg T., 2011, *Duality between Fréchet differentiability and strong convexity*, Positivity **15**, 527–536. ↑ 14.
- [320] Takahashi Y. (高橋泰嗣), Hashimoto K. (橋本一夫), Katō M. (加藤幹雄), 2002, *On sharp uniform convexity, smoothness, and strong type, cotype inequalities*, J. Nonlin. Conv. Anal. **3**, 267–281. ↑ 42.
- [321] Teboulle M., 1992, *Entropic proximal mappings with applications to nonlinear programming*, Math. Oper. Res. **17**, 670–690. ↑ 16.
- [322] Terp M., 1981, *L^p -spaces associated with von Neumann algebras*, Københavns Univ. Math. Inst. Rapp. No. **3a+3b**, Matematisk Institut, Københavns Universitet, København. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/terp1981.pdf. ↑ 53, 54, 57.
- [323] Tomczak-Jaegermann N., 1974, *The moduli of smoothness and convexity and the Rademacher averages of trace classes S_p ($1 \leq p < \infty$)*, Stud. Math. **50**, 163–182. matwbn.icm.edu.pl/ksiazki/sm/sm50/sm50110.pdf. ↑ 55.
- [324] Trubnikov Yu.V., 1987, *Neravenstvo Hannera i skhodimost' iteracionnykh processov*, Izv. Vyssh. Uchebn. Zaved. Matem. **302**, 57–64. mathnet.ru/ivm7780 (Engl. transl.: 1987, *The Hanner inequality and the convergence of iterative processes*, Soviet Math. **31**:7, 74–83). ↑ 23.
- [325] Tsallis C., 1988, *Possible generalization of Boltzmann–Gibbs statistics*, J. Stat. Phys. **52**, 479–487. ↑ 16.
- [326] Umegaki H. (梅垣寿春), 1961, *On information in operator algebras*, Proc. Jap. Acad. **37**, 459–461. euclid.pja/1195523632. ↑ 17, 19.
- [327] Umegaki H. (梅垣寿春), 1962, *Conditional expectation in an operator algebra, IV (entropy and information)*, Kōdai Math. Sem. Rep. **14**, 59–85. euclid.kmj/1138844604. ↑ 19.
- [328] Vainberg M.M., 1952, *O differenciale i gradiente funkcionalov*, Usp. mat. nauk **7**:3 (49), 139–143. mathnet.ru:umn8333. ↑ 11.
- [329] Vainberg M.M., 1956, *Variacionnye metody issledovaniya nelineinykh operatorov*, Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Tekhniko-Teoreticheskoi Literatury, Moskva (Engl. transl.: 1964, *Variational methods for the study of nonlinear operators*, Holden-Day, San Francisco. archive.org/download/in.ernet.dli.2015.134724/2015.134724.Variational-Methods-For-The-Study-Of-Nonlinear-Operations.pdf). ↑ 2, 12, 14.
- [330] Vainberg M.M., 1961, *O skhodimosti processa naiskorejšhego spuska dlya nelineinykh uravnenij*, Sibir. mat. zhurn. **2**, 201–220. mathnet.ru:smj4727. ↑ 13, 24.
- [331] Vainberg M.M., 1965, *O minimume vypuklykh funkcionalov*, Usp. mat. nauk **20**:1 (121), 239–240. mathnet.ru:umn8994. ↑ 14.
- [332] Vainberg M.M., 1970, *K primeneniyu variacionnogo metoda v teorii differencial'nykh uravnenij*, Časopis pěstov. matem. **95**, 119–145. dml.cz/dmlcz/108354. ↑ 14.
- [333] Vainberg M.M., 1972, *Variacionnyj metod i metod monotonykh operatorov v teorii nelineinykh uravnenij*, Nauka, Moskva (Engl. transl.: 1973, *Variational method and methods of monotone operators in the theory of nonlinear equations*, Wiley, New York). ↑ 14.
- [334] Vainberg M.M., Kachurovskij R.I., 1959, *K variacionnoj teorii nelineinykh operatorov i uravnenij*, Dokl. Akad. nauk SSSR **129**, 1199–1202. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/vajnbergkachurovskij1959.pdf. ↑ 13.
- [335] Vladimirov A.A., Nesterov Yu.E., Chekanov Yu.N., 1978, *O ravnomerno vypuklykh funkcionalakh*, Vestn. moskovsk. univ. ser. vychist. matem. kibern. **1978**:3, 12–23. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/vladimirovnesterovchekanov1978.pdf (Engl. transl.: 1978, *On uniformly convex functionals*, Moscow Univ. Comput. Math. Cybern. **1978**:3, 10–21). ↑ 11.
- [336] Vlasov L.P., 1973, *Approksimativnye svoistva mnozhestv v lineinykh normirovannykh prostranstvakh*, Usp. mat. nauk **28**:6 (174), 3–66. mathnet.ru:umn4976 (Engl. transl.: 1973, *Approximative properties of sets in normed linear spaces*, Russ. Math. Surv. **28**:6, 1–66. mathnet.ru:eng/umn4976). ↑ 39.
- [337] Vlasov L.P., 1981, *O nepreryvnosti metricheskoi proekcii*, Matem. zam. **30**, 813–818. mathnet.ru:mzm10075 (Engl. transl.: 1981, *Continuity of the metric projection*, Math. Notes Acad. Sci. USSR **30**, 906–909). ↑ 39.
- [338] Volle M., Hiriart-Urruty J.-B., 2012, *A characterization of essentially strictly convex functions on reflexive Banach spaces*, Nonlin. Anal. **75**, 1617–1622. ↑ 31.
- [339] Volle M., Zălinescu C., 2013, *Strongly adequate functions on Banach spaces*, J. Conv. Anal. **20**, 655–668. arXiv:1203.1145. ↑ 14.
- [340] von Neumann J., 1933, *Functional operators. Volume II: The geometry of orthogonal spaces*, mimeographed lecture notes, Princeton University, Princeton (repr.: 1950, Princeton University Press, Princeton). ↑ 51.
- [341] Výborný R., 1956, *O slabé konvergenci v prostorech lokálně stejnoměrně konvezních*, Časopis pěstov. matem. **81**, 352–353. dml.cz/dmlcz/117195. ↑ 38.
- [342] Wacker P., 2023, *Please, not another note about generalized inverses*, arXiv:2306.06989. ↑ 32.
- [343] Wiener N., 1948, *Cybernetics or control and communication in the animal and the machine*, Hermann/Technology Press/Wiley, Paris/Cambridge/New York (2nd rev. ed.: 1961). ↑ 19.
- [344] Willerton S., 2015, *The Legendre-Fenchel transform from a category theoretic perspective*, arXiv:1501.03791. ↑ 52.
- [345] Woo H.K. (우현균), 2017, *A characterization of the domain of beta-divergence and its connection to Bregman variational model*, Entropy **19**:482, 1–27. ↑ 16.
- [346] Woyczyński W.A., 1975, *Geometry and martingales in Banach spaces*, in: Ciesielski Z., Urbanik K., Woyczyński W.A. (eds.), *Probability-Winter School. Proceedings of the Fourth winter school on probability held at Karpacz, Poland, January 1975*, Lecture Notes in Mathematics **472**, Springer, Berlin, pp. 229–275. ↑ 23.

- [347] Xú H.K. (徐洪坤), 1991, *Inequalities in Banach spaces with applications*, Nonlin. Anal., Theor., Meth. Appl. **16**, 1127–1138. ↑ 25, 39.
- [348] Xú H.K. (徐洪坤), Kim T.H. (김태화), Yin X.M. (殷锡铭), 2014, *Weak continuity of the normalized duality map*, J. Nonlin. Conv. Anal. **15**, 595–604. ↑ 41.
- [349] Xú Z.B. (徐宗本), Roach G.F., 1991, *Characteristic inequalities of uniformly convex and uniformly smooth Banach spaces*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **157**, 189–210. ↑ 25.
- [350] Xú Z.B. (徐宗本), Roach G.F., 1992, *On the uniform continuity of metric projections in Banach spaces*, Approx. Theor. Appl. **8**, 11–20. ↑ 39.
- [351] Yamada Y. (山田康隆), 2006, *Sharp uniform convexity, smoothness of Banach spaces and norm inequalities*, Ph.D. thesis, Kyūshū kōgyō daigaku (九州工業大学), Kitakyūshū (北九州). kyutech.repo.nii.ac.jp/records/1298. ↑ 37, 55.
- [352] Yeadon F.J., 1975, *Non-commutative L^p -spaces*, Math. Proc. Cambridge Phil. Soc. **77**, 91–102. ↑ 53.
- [353] Yurgelas V.V., 1982, *O nekotorykh geometricheskikh kharakteristikakh banakhovykh prostranstv i akkretivnykh operatorov*, Izv. Vyssh. Uchebn. Zaved. Matem. **240**, 63–69. mathnet.ru:ivm6812 (Engl. transl.: 1982, *On certain geometric characteristics of Banach spaces and accretive operators*, Soviet Math. **26**:5, 79–88). ↑ 40.
- [354] Zamani Eskandani G., Azarmi S., Raeisi M., 2020, *On the generalized Bregman projection operator in reflexive Banach spaces*, J. Fix. Point Theory Appl. **22**:16, 1–21. ↑ 27.
- [355] Zarantonello E.H., 1960, *Solving functional equations by contractive averaging*, Technical Summary Report #160, Mathematics Research Center, University of Wisconsin, Madison. www.fuw.edu.pl/~kostecki/scans/zarantonello1960.pdf. ↑ 13, 22.
- [356] Zarantonello E.H., 1984, *Projectors on convex sets in reflexive Banach spaces*, Revista Unión Matem. Argentina **29**, 252–269. imabb.criba.edu.ar/revuma/pdf/v29n4/p252-269.pdf. ↑ 40.
- [357] Zemek M., 1991, *Strong monotonicity and Lipschitz-continuity of the duality mapping*, Acta Univ. Carolinae Math. Phys. **32**, 61–64. dml.cz/dmlcz/701969. ↑ 25.
- [358] Zsidó L., 1980, *On the spectral subspaces of locally compact abelian groups of operators*, Adv. Math. **36**, 213–276. ↑ 53, 55.
- [359] Zălinescu C., 1983, *On uniformly convex functions*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **95**, 344–374. ↑ 11, 12, 24, 25, 26, 32, 33, 43.
- [360] Zălinescu C., 1984, *Continuous dependence on data in abstract control problems*, J. Optim. Theor. Appl. **43**, 277–306. ↑ 24, 26.
- [361] Zălinescu C., 2002, *Convex analysis in general vector spaces*, World Scientific, Singapore. ↑ 11, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 31, 34.